2018
Undergraduate
Prospectus

UC
UNIVERSITY OF
CANTERBURY
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
CHRISTCHURCH NEW ZEALAND

CHANGE THE WORLD

Contents

Cover: John Wopereis *(Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing and Human Resource Management) and* ***Ruby Familton*** *(studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Sociology and Human Services with a minor in Media and Communication).*

Welcome to UC

Nau mai, haere mai ki
Te Whare Wānanga
o Waitaha.

E ngā mana, e ngā reo,
e ngā karangatanga maha,
nei rā te whakamiha o
Te Whare Wānanga o
Waitaha ki a koutou.
Tēnā koutou katoa.

At the University of Canterbury Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha (UC) we are proud to give you a total learning experience.

Our lecturers are world-class and research-active. As a UC student you'll have opportunities to get involved in the community, try out your skills in the workplace, and develop bicultural perspectives and experience that will set you up for a career in a globally connected, multicultural society.

We have dedicated services to support you on campus, from mentoring to essay-writing skills. Our halls are close by, and with so many clubs, events, and outdoor adventure options on our doorstep, you'll have an unforgettable experience.

UC's campus transformation provides impressive new facilities for students. These include a refurbished engineering precinct, Rehua: the new Education building, and the Rutherford Regional Science and Innovation Centre.

Your time at UC will enable you to join people prepared to make a difference — tangata tū, tangata ora. We look forward to welcoming you to the UC community in 2018.

Dr Rod Carr
Vice-Chancellor Tumu Whakarae

UC7

The University of Canterbury is a truly holistic place of learning, made up of 7 outstanding dimensions that will prepare you to change the world.

1 UC Academic

Learn from world leaders and groundbreaking experts.

UC is ranked in the world's top 3% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities — see page 4.

---

2 UC Enterprise

Go beyond the classroom and make your ideas happen.

Got a good idea for a start-up venture? We have the resources to help you go for it. Want to make a difference and help others? We offer opportunities, both academic and social, for you to achieve this — see page 6.

To find out more and watch our videos go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/uc7

3 UC Community

You can make a difference by getting involved.

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement — see page 8.

---

4 UC Bicultural

Gain bicultural experiences and perspectives to feel confident and competent in a multicultural world.

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha we are committed to biculturalism. As part of this commitment, we work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region — see page 10.

---

5 UC Global

Experience different cultures on campus or on a study exchange overseas.

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented. We also offer exchanges with 60 different partners around the world — see page 12.

---

6 UC Active

With clubs, events and outdoor adventure, you can have a unique student experience.

From the sea to the mountains, UC is on the doorstep of a massive outdoor 'playground'. Grab your board, bike or shoes and give it a go — see page 14.

---

7 UC Support

Tap into a dedicated support network, tools and resources.

UC is committed to helping you thrive and succeed by providing a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus — see page 16.

Caitlin Dowden (pictured right)
Studying towards a LLB and a BCom in Marketing, Human Resource Management and International Business

UC Academic

150+ SUBJECTS.

UC offers more than 150 programmes from Accounting to Te Reo Māori. Some require a previous degree, but many can be started with no prior background in that subject.

UC is ranked in the world's top 3% of universities* and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities.

So many study options

Students learn from passionate lecturers in over 80 undergraduate subjects. Choose between professional training in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, and Teaching, or more general study, for example in Arts, Commerce, and Science.

UC's degrees cater for changing times. In recent years UC has launched qualifications in Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, Global Humanitarian Engineering and, new for 2018, Product Design.

Learn from the best

- Teaching excellence is highly valued at UC, with outstanding teachers recognised by annual teaching awards.
- On average, our academics are cited more than any other New Zealand university.*
- You will learn from world experts, including over 75 Erskine fellows who visit UC to teach each year.

A leading research institution

Did you know UC is an important research university in Australasia?

- UC is ranked first or second in New Zealand for research in 10 of 17 disciplines.**
- Our programmes are research-led, with UC having the highest proportion of academics conducting both teaching and research of any New Zealand university.**
- We are home to over 40 recognised research centres, institutes and hubs.

How will I learn?

You will have access to:

- modern teaching spaces and facilities
- over 1.9 million research items
- four libraries and over 30 heritage collections
- well-equipped laboratories, including brand new Science and Engineering labs
- the best network of field stations in the country
- computer suites that are open 24-7.

Experiential learning

Opportunities for applied learning at UC can take the form of:

- internships and work placements (page 6)
- study abroad (page 12)
- community involvement (page 8)
- enterprise initiatives (page 6).

MORE

#1 of all New Zealand's universities for the most extensive network of field stations

#1 in New Zealand for proportion of researchers that teach**

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students

** QS World University Rankings, 2016.*
*** The latest TEC Performance-Based Research Fund Assessment, 2012.*

‘UC recognises that there are different types of success. I want to seek out all the scholarships and all the internships I can. UC has opened up a lot of doors for me.’

Rachel Liao
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Chinese and Political Science and International Relations, with a minor in French

UC Enterprise

$235,000.

On offer for UC's student innovators and entrepreneurs.

Got a great business idea? We have the resources to help you start up. Want to learn in the real world? UC offers unique experience-based courses.

At UC we know that real-life experiences can enhance your academic studies as well as your CV. The attributes of enterprise, innovation, resilience and creativity are highly valued by businesses and communities the world over.

Real-world education

Experiential learning gets you out of your comfort zone and provides you with relevant work experience before graduation.

- 57% of students who completed a bachelor's degree in 2015 had a community or work-integrated learning element to their degree eg, an internship, industry placement, clinical practice, project or fieldwork.
- Take a specific course that focuses on community engagement or entrepreneurship. www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
- Join a club that fosters enterprise. www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club
- Get active in the community (page 8).
- Expand your horizons abroad (page 12).
- Work or volunteer to make contacts and build your CV. For tips see www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Turn your idea into a reality

Centre for Entrepreneurship

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative, tap into the Centre for Entrepreneurship. It offers:

- space to network, collaborate and create
- the UCE Incubator Programme — connect with experts and resources to fast-track your idea
- UC Summer Startup Programme and funding
- competitions like hackathons and the SDS Business Case Competition where students work with organisations to bring about change.

Enterprise-focused student clubs

- entré — a student-run club that organises the $85k Challenge Competition.
- 180 Degrees Consulting — students provide consulting services to local groups.
- Global China Connection — provides students with China-related opportunities.

Make your experiences count

Gain a competitive edge with UC's Co-curricular Record. It recognises your activities outside the classroom, such as being a mentor or class rep. The record shows these skills to future employers. www.canterbury.ac.nz/student-support/co-curricular-record-ccr

MORE

4,000 hours of student engagement recorded and visible through the Co-curricular Record

57% of students take part in community or work-integrated learning

More information

www.uce.canterbury.ac.nz

‘After starting Mallu we got picked up by the UC Centre for Entrepreneurship. That led to us entering the entré 85k challenge, which earned us cash and recognition.’

Clive Antony
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science with a minor in Philosophy

UC Community

80,000 HOURS.

In 2016, our students participated in over 80,000 hours of learning in community-based settings in Canterbury, New Zealand and abroad.

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement.

Urban transformation and social entrepreneurship projects in Christchurch allow students to connect with others. Whether on an industry internship, through the Student Volunteer Army (SVA), or by taking a service-learning course, there are many ways to make a difference in Christchurch.

How can I get involved?

You can develop transferable, employable skills by:

- volunteering with groups like Community Law Canterbury, and Eco Us sustainability
- taking relevant courses such as CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation
- joining clubs like Kakariki (the UC environment club), the SVA or UN Youth
- making an impact through internships, work placements, and research projects.

The social network

Clubs

UC is renowned for its clubs culture — there are more than 140 groups, covering every interest imaginable. It's a great way to make friends, try something new, and make the most of uni life. See page 19 for a snapshot or search the directory at www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club

Events

With hundreds of events happening on campus, there is always something exciting going on — page 19 looks at the student experience at UC.

Active students' association

The University of Canterbury Students' Association (UCSA) is 100% owned and operated by students; providing communications, support and facilities for all students.

In 2019, a new UCSA building will open, providing a home for clubs, hospitality and event spaces, and a place to relax with friends.

The best of campus life

UC's unique campus is like a tiny city. Set in a beautiful green landscape, you will find 15 cafés, bars and eateries, a health centre and pharmacy, a recreation centre, book shop and art gallery. UC has four libraries and the majority of our halls of residence are within easy walking distance.

Colour me Christchurch

Whether it's cheering on the Crusaders rugby team with the Cantabs club, helping a local school as an SVA member, or checking out a music festival in Hagley Park, Christchurch is a varied and vibrant place to live, study and play — see page 14 for more details.

MORE

80% of volunteers felt taking part helped them get a job*

2,000+ SVA members in 2016 — the biggest UC club

More information

www.ucsa.org.nz
www.sva.org.nz
www.bethere.co.nz

** UC Graduate Destination Survey 2016 (2015 graduating cohort that volunteered while at UC).*

‘The UC clubs provide an awesome way to feel part of the community. It helps in the long term too. My involvement with the SVA has become a talking point in job interviews.’

Isabelle Smith
Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Science in Geography

UC Bicultural

100,000 RESOURCES.

Books, journals and drawings on Māori language, history and culture in UC's Macmillan Brown Library.

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha we are committed to biculturalism in a multicultural context. As part of this commitment we work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region.

It is our aim that all ākonga/students, regardless of background or subject studied, will gain a bicultural perspective and experience at UC, which is increasingly valued by employers.

A unique learning perspective

At UC you can develop competence and confidence in biculturalism through:

- culturally relevant course content in your chosen subject, allowing you to reflect on yourself and your heritage
- learning about how biculturalism is relevant to international contexts
- specific courses on Māori language, culture, art, and Te Tiriti o Waitangi
- undertaking research/project work at an organisation such as Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu or the Ngāi Tahu Research Centre at UC.

UC's Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori also promotes a bicultural learning and teaching environment.

Explore Māori culture

UC's community — our campus, clubs, events, and wider connections — provides you with many opportunities to get involved in Māori culture beyond your programme of study.

Clubs

You can take part in a club such as Te Akatoki Māori Students' Association, Te Pūtairiki Māori Law Students' Society, or DeSoc (a club that promotes diversity).

Events

Taking part in events such as Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori/Māori Language Week, diversity events, art exhibitions, or guest speaker series can broaden your understanding of different cultures.

Work experience

You can apply to work with Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies on projects like language rejuvenation. Internships can also be undertaken at relevant organisations, depending on your programme of study.

Māori student support

At UC we are dedicated to the success of our ākonga Māori. The Māori Student Development Team can support you and your whānau through a wide number of initiatives from enrolment right through to graduation (see page 23).

MORE

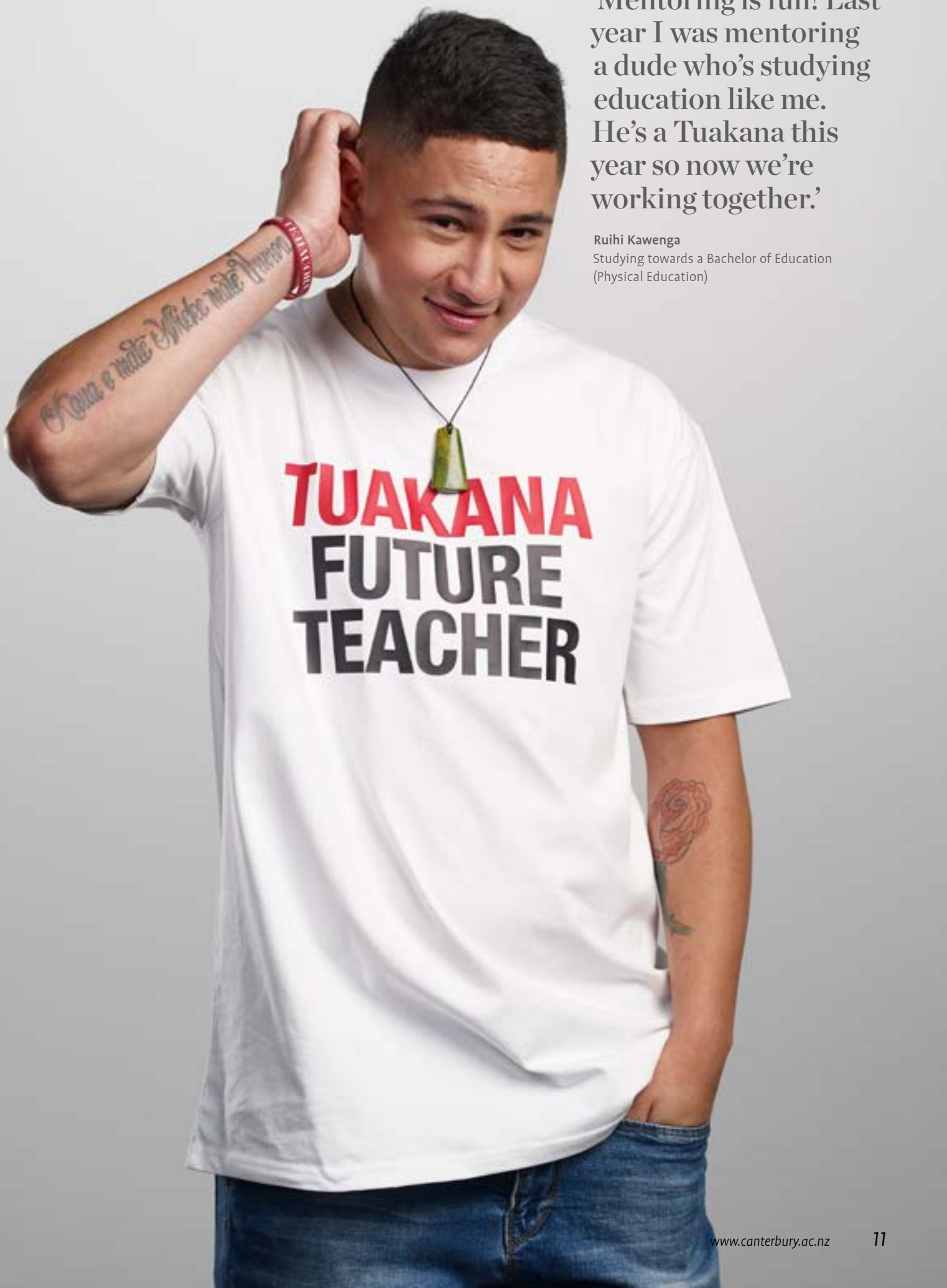
1893 Ngata became the first Māori to graduate with a degree from a NZ university*

18 Papatipu rūnanga of Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua of the Canterbury region

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/maori-at-uc

** Sir Apirana Ngata of Ngāti Porou graduated with a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science from Canterbury University College (now the University of Canterbury).*



‘Mentoring is fun! Last year I was mentoring a dude who’s studying education like me. He’s a Tuakana this year so now we’re working together.’

Ruihi Kawenga
Studying towards a Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

UC Global

100 CULTURES.

Our students and staff represent over 100 nationalities, making for a wonderfully diverse campus. Further afield, you can study part of your UC degree at a university overseas.

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented. We also offer exchange programmes with partners around the world.

Through UC you can grow your knowledge, skills and employability by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages. As a result, our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a global society.

Live and study abroad

UC Student Exchange programmes

Are you keen to experience a new culture? Do you want to travel without putting your studies on hold? UC has more than 60 exchange agreements with universities in North America, Europe, Asia and Australia. While paying tuition fees to UC, you could study at institutions like:

- University College London
- University of Copenhagen
- Lund University
- University of British Columbia
- University of California
- University of Hong Kong
- National University of Singapore
- Tsinghua University
- University of Adelaide.

See a full list of partner universities at www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/study-abroad-and-exchange/partner-institution-details

We can also help you fund your exchange. Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/study-abroad-and-exchange

Subject-specific connections

Some programmes allow students to travel as part of their course, eg, study international business in China, learn the language in Spain or Russia, conduct a legal internship in the USA, and more. Speak to a UC Liaison Officer for details.

Search www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/scholarships-at-uc for funding that could help you to do this.

A global destination

Our unique Erskine Fellowship programme brought 87 international academics to teach and give seminars at UC in 2016. Previous fellows have come from Oxford, Cambridge, Stanford, Harvard, and UCLA and have included Nobel Prize winners.

International students are an integral part of the UC community. As well as welcoming full-degree students, the university's partnerships enable students from some institutions to study part of their qualification at UC.

MORE

60 partner universities in Asia, Europe, North America and Australia

$0 the cost of your return flight to one of our partner universities*

More information

T: +64 3 369 3876
E: ucmobility@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

** For undergraduate students enrolling in 2018. Academic standing and other conditions apply.*

‘I’m from Samoa. I’m here on scholarship getting my degree. On my island we have quite a few problems. It’s always been my dream to help.’

Dorothy Fagasua
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Natural Resources Engineering

UC Active

30 MINUTES.

Within half an hours' drive of UC, you could be surfing, swimming, or paddling at one of a number of beaches; or rock climbing, biking, running or walking in the hills.

Christchurch, the largest city in the South Island, is a massive outdoor adventure playground. Grab your board, bike or boots and get out there.

The great outdoors

Located on the coast and home to rivers and lakes, Christchurch is perfect for water sports. There are six swimming beaches and multiple surf spots just a short drive from UC.

The city's Port Hills are popular for biking, walking and rock climbing. Hagley Park, at the heart of the city, has 165 hectares of space for golf, netball, croquet, model yachts and tennis, as well as woodland and sports grounds for both school, club and casual competitions.

Just nearby are some of the best locations for rock climbing, rafting, tramping, skiing, kayaking, and snowboarding.

Leisure and lifestyle

There are a variety of things to do in the city — from art exhibitions and cultural celebrations to sporting events and music festivals. Make the most of your leisure time at:

- over 700 parks
- over 900 cafés, restaurants and bars
- farmers' markets and vineyards
- the largest shopping mall in the South Island.

Enjoy a day trip to the historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs or the seaside town of Kaikōura.

Get active on campus

Clubs

Take part in all sorts of activities by checking out one of UC's 30-plus sports clubs.

- Try something new like learning to surf, giving AFL a go, or joining the ultimate frisbee scene.
- Indulge your passion for tramping, snow sports, canoeing, yoga or hockey (to name a few).
- Or you could always start your own club!

www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club

UC RecCentre

Basic gym membership is free to all UC students. Lift weights, do cardio, join a fitness class, play social sport or climb the rockwall – daily activity is proven to help your body and brain.
www.reccentre.canterbury.ac.nz

UC Sport

Come along to a free social sport competition such as dodgeball or volleyball, or join a sports league in soccer, netball, basketball or touch.

Other services include an inter-university competition, an athlete and coach development programme and a sports science centre.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/sport

MORE

$0 the cost of student gym membership at the UC RecCentre*

10 ski fields within two hours' drive

More information

www.christchurchnz.com
www.bethere.co.nz
www.sportcanterbury.org.nz

** Extra charges apply for squash, badminton, bootcamps, personal training and some other amenities. See www.reccentre.canterbury.ac.nz for details.*

‘At UC there are so many awesome outdoor spaces you can get to. You go up to the mountains to let off some steam, and come back so much more refreshed and focused for your study.’

Sam Clarke
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Philosophy

UC Support

3,400+ CONTACTS.

UC's Careers, Internships and Employment service has over 3,400 employer connections. Students can access these through consultations, employer information events and Career Fairs.

UC is dedicated to helping you thrive and succeed by providing a wide range of support services.

Get off to a great start

Orientation

UC Orientation is a great way to start your year, with two weeks of events, information and fun.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation

There are dedicated welcomes for international students in February and July.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

Peer support

Pairing up with an experienced student mentor can help you navigate all aspects of UC life.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/mentoring

Tap into your UC whānau

UC has many groups to help you feel like you belong. Here are a few to start with:

- UCSA (see below and pages 8, 10, 14, 34)
- Māori student support (see page 23)
- Pacific student support (see page 24).

The Students' Association

The UCSA is 100% owned and operated by students for students, and provides:

- academic advocacy and class reps
- financial assistance and subsidised dental care
- two early childhood learning centres
- *CANTA* magazine and a student discount app.

Practical and personal help

Get advice and support

Our friendly Student Care Advisors can help you to settle in and deal with any concerns.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/student-support/talk-to-someone

Academic Skills Centre (ASC)

Our advisors can help you hone your assignment, report, essay, presentation, and study skills.
www.academicskills.canterbury.ac.nz

Specialised disability support

If you have a learning difficulty or other condition that may affect your study, the Disability Resource Service (DRS) can assist you.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

Careers, Internships and Employment

Career resources, seminars, and Career Fairs are some of the services offered by the Careers team.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Health and well-being

The UC Health Centre provides full GP, medical, counselling and related services to all students.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

MORE

5,600+ students are upskilled through ASC each year

325 students with a disability being assisted by the DRS

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/student-support

‘I’ve always loved volunteering. It’s a great way to help other people. Plus on a personal level you get to make friends and meet like-minded people.’

Samuel Lam
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering

Life at UC

An unforgettable experience

Against the backdrop of a picturesque and bustling campus, you will meet a diverse range of people and enjoy some amazing new experiences.

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students invariably mention the student experience. UC students are part of one of the most active students' associations in the country and the variety of clubs, societies and events for you to take part in is inspiring.

From glow yoga to Mardi Gras

Whether it's a quiz night at the Foundry, an international food festival, Mardi Gras extravaganza, or a game of sport, UC students know how to unwind after all that study.

Many activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields and multiple cafés, there's plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.

Never a dull moment

Festivals and entertainment are scheduled throughout the year, featuring:

- Orientation Festival
- lunch-time music concerts
- Winterlude – UCSA's Re-Orientation Festival
- the Graduation Ball
- film and comedy nights
- an inter-hall ball
- musical theatre productions
- the Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures.

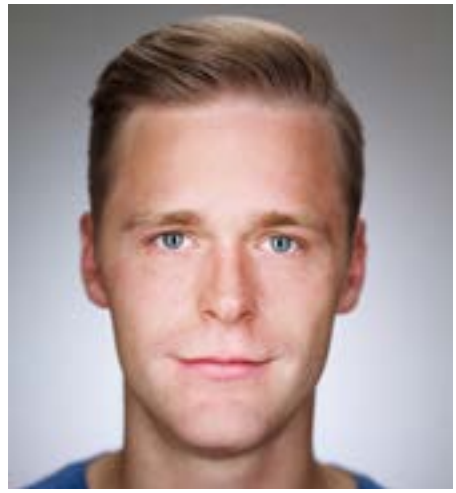
Check out the busy calendar of events at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/list-events or www.ucsa.org.nz/events/events-calendar

Make friends and influence people

Joining a club is a great way to make friends and learn new skills or indulge a passion. There are more than 140 clubs at UC, covering almost every interest imaginable. Here are just a few:

- Sports — snow sports, tramping, volleyball, rowing, basketball, football
- Subject focus — ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce), LAWSOC (Law), Classoc (Classics)
- International — Merlion Singapore Society, Global China Connection, Samoan Students' Association
- Performing arts — Musoc, DramaSoc, ImprovSoc, UCanDance
- Social — Te Akatoki Māori Students' Association, OpSoc, Motosoc
- Political — UC Greens, UN Youth, Young Labour
- Religious — Student Life, Muslim Students' Association
- Community — Student Volunteer Army, Kakariki.

If you can't find one you like, just start your own. For a full list go to www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs/find-a-club



'I've developed a real passion for climbing. I feel like I'm part of a great community. The clubs culture helps you to get involved and meet such a variety of people.'

Bradley Meredith
President of UC Climbing Club in 2016
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering

A home away from home

UC has outstanding accommodation options both on and off campus. These residential hubs are diverse, convenient, safe, and provide excellent value.

Many UC students recall the time they spent in university residential accommodation as the time of their lives. Each option offers its own unique culture and a supportive learning environment.

Your home away from home

All of our residential accommodation provides:

- your own fully furnished room — with a bed, desk, chair, wardrobe, and book shelf
- heating and power
- computer rooms and wi-fi access
- recreational facilities and study areas
- high-quality meals provided, or well-equipped kitchens to enable you to cook for yourself
- laundry facilities
- car parking and bike storage.

The best of student life

To help you connect with your fellow residents and make the most of your time, UC's accommodation options offer plenty of social, cultural and sporting events throughout the year, including:

- Social events to help you make new friends
- Inter-hall sports competitions
- The annual inter-hall Cultural Shield competitions in music, debating, kapa haka, and theatre sports.

There are plenty of recreational facilities on-site at our halls, such as tennis courts or gym equipment, to help you maintain your health and fitness. All UC students have free basic gym membership – see page 14.

The UC campus, including all halls of residence, is smokefree.

Support to succeed

First-year students are offered tutorials to help you succeed in your studies. Tutors are university students who have studied the same courses and achieved excellent results.

Study groups, as well as peer support networks and mentoring, are also facilitated by our residential accommodation options.

All UC accommodation options offer pastoral support to help ensure students' emotional and physical well-being as well as their academic success.

UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls/villages have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs — refer to the comparison chart on page 22.

Key dates

2017	Action
1 August	Applications open for accommodation starting in February 2018
15 September	Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) due for NZ secondary school leavers. We recommend you aim to complete your online application by this date also
30 September	Applications due for accommodation starting in February 2018
6 October	First offers will be made for places
24 October	Responses to offers plus deposit due

More information

UC Accommodation Services
T: +64 3 369 3569
E: accommodation@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation

Accommodation information

There are two steps to applying for UC halls of residence.

Step 1 — apply online

Complete an online application form at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation

As part of the form, you must select three hall preferences and provide details for two emergency contacts.

Step 2 — reference

- For reference requirements see: www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation/halls-of-residence-and-villages/apply-for-a-hall-or-village
- For New Zealand school leavers or students who have taken a gap year, you must supply a Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF). This can be requested online.
- If you are applying to College House, additional information is required: for details see www.collegehouse.org.nz

Aim to complete both steps of your application by **15 September 2017** so we can contact you if something is not right. Late applications will be considered but are subject to availability.

Take a tour

UC welcomes potential students to visit our campus and accommodation options:

- Look around in person at UC Open Day on **13 July 2017**: register online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday
- Alternatively, tours can be booked online throughout the year at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/campus-tours-and-future-student-events
- View our 360 degree panoramas online for rooms and facilities. www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation/halls-of-residence-and-villages/360-panoramas

For more information on halls of residence, see the 2018 UC Accommodation Guide or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/accom_guide.shtml

‘I loved making new friends, the community, the inter-hall competitions, and hall activities like kayaking on the Avon, Adrenaline Forest and trips to Hanmer Springs.’

Amelia Horne
Lived at Bishop Julius Hall
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geology and Geography

Compare first-year options

The halls of residence listed below accommodate primarily New Zealand secondary school leavers and international students in their first year of study. Compare the features below to choose your preferred option.

Suitability and services

	Services			Facilities for		
Hall/Village	Meals provided	Laundry included in fees*	Linen provided	Under 18 years of age international student	Single gender accommodation	Wheelchair accessible
Bishop Julius Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓
College House	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓
Rochester and Rutherford Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓
University Hall (Retro)	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓
University Hall (Ritz)	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓
Waitākiri Village	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
Kirkwood Avenue Hall	–	–	–	–	–	✓

Contract length and costs

	Contract length			Costs in 2017 (NZ$)			
Hall/Village	Contract length	One semester	Summer stay	Residential fee	Deposit	Annual car parking fee	Payment frequency
Bishop Julius Hall	Feb – Nov	–	✓	$16,580	$800	$100	Jan/Apr/Aug
College House	Feb – Nov	–	–	$18,750	$935	$120	Jan/May/Sep
Rochester and Rutherford Hall	Feb – Nov	–	–	$16,000	$800	$120	Jan/Apr/Sep
University Hall (Retro)	Feb – Nov	✓	✓	$13,202	$900	$189	Quarterly^
University Hall (Ritz)	Feb – Nov	✓	✓	$14,842	$900	$189	Quarterly^
Waitākiri Village		✓	–			–	
Single	Feb – Nov			$13,038	$800		Fortnightly^
Single deluxe	Feb – Nov			$13,879	$800		Fortnightly^
Single ensuite	Feb – Nov			$14,719	$800		Fortnightly^
Large single ensuite	Feb – Nov			$15,129	$800		Fortnightly^
Kirkwood Avenue Hall		✓	✓				
Single	Feb – Nov			$8,610	$800	$189	Fortnightly^
Single ensuite	Feb – Nov			$9,020	$800	$189	Fortnightly^

For information on self-catered apartments, homestay or renting privately, please refer to the 2018 Accommodation Guide or www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation

Students are required to comply with the UC Student Code of Conduct and follow hall rules and regulations which are outlined in each hall's handbook for the safety and well-being of all students in residence.

If you are an international student under 18 years of age, you must stay in a homestay, in a fully catered hall of residence, or with a designated caregiver — see the 2018 Accommodation Guide for more information for international students.

** $2 wash/dry charge if laundry not included in fees.*
^ Students must have a financial guarantor in New Zealand or payment by semester is required.

Māori student services and support

Nau mai, tauti mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha. Kia mohio ki ngā ratonga tautoko i ngā ākonga Māori.

At UC, we offer advice and support for all ākonga Māori. Our initiatives help students to succeed academically while also encouraging personal and cultural growth and creating a wider sense of hapori.

UC is committed to providing a learning environment which promotes Aotearoa New Zealand's unique bicultural society, assisted by the work of the Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori.

Get off to a great start

- If you're thinking about university study or enrolling for the first time, our UC Māori Outreach Advisor can guide you through. www.canterbury.ac.nz/maoristudents/support/connect.shtml
- Attending Māori Orientation before lectures start will help you to make the most of your year and meet new friends.
- Once you're enrolled, a Māori Student Development Advisor will contact you to check how you are doing and meet up to establish your plan for success.

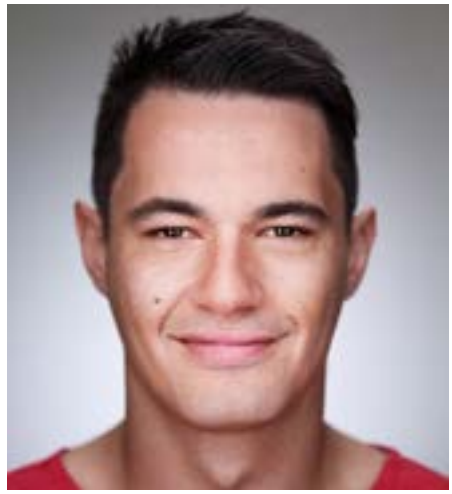
Services and support

- Te Ratonga Ākonga Māori UC's Māori Student Development Team can provide you with academic and cultural support to help you achieve your goals. Our advisors can also assist you to resolve any issue that may arise.
- The Māori Tuākana Mentoring Programme can pair you with a senior Māori student mentor – learn from their experience and connect with someone in your area of study.
- The Māori Students' Study Centre, Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki, is located at 129 Ilam Road and offers space for private/group study and relaxing with friends.
- Māori postgraduate students can access Te Punenga Programme which provides academic workshops, mentoring and other initiatives specifically designed for postgraduate students.
- Te Akatoki Māori Students' Association is a great support network and they coordinate a number of social events throughout the year. www.ucsa.org.nz/club/72
- If you need help finding resources, contact the Māori Resource Librarian at Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown and the other libraries. www.library.canterbury.ac.nz/people

Note: to have access to these activities and services, make sure you self-identify as a Māori student when enrolling.

More information

Māori Student Development Team
T: +64 3 369 3868
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/maoristudents



'I studied a lot at the Whare, it was my home away from home! I got to meet so many other Māori students all at different levels of knowledge. The response and warmth was amazing.'

Troy Whyman
Ngāti Porou, Tainui
Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems

Pacific student services and support

Talofa lava, Malo e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste, Kia orana, Taloha ni, la orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, Malo ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e and warm Pacific greetings.

If you are of Pacific heritage, UC's Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

Benefit from advice

- If you're new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
- Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.
- As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become like your big brother/sister during your first year.
- Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing and exam workshops.

Get connected at our events

- Our 'Get Fresh' Orientation programme for first-year students will make sure you start UC on the right foot.
- All Pasifika students and their families are welcomed to UC at our 'Pasifika Welcome Day'.
- 'Jandals' evenings are held throughout the year to connect Pacific students and staff. These involve games, quizzes, laughter and food.
- We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations in April and December.

Other resources on offer

- Make use of the dedicated spaces for Pacific students on Ilam and Dovedale campuses.
- We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen and promote your Pacific identity.
- The Macmillan Brown Library houses one of the best collections of New Zealand and Pacific archive material, including Pacific art, archives, manuscripts and other material.

Note: to ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pacific student when enrolling.

More information

Pacific Development Team
T: +64 3 369 3554
E: pasifika@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/pacificstudents

'The Pacific Development Team are brilliant — I loved every moment of being a part of the Pasifika community. The team are so understanding, knowledgeable, and funny too!'

Julia Arnott-Neenee
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science with a minor in Media and Communication and a Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing
Research and Strategist, Ward6

International students at high schools in New Zealand

Am I eligible?

International students who have studied at a New Zealand secondary school qualify for university entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB). See pages 28–29 for details.

Applying to enrol

If you have studied at a New Zealand secondary school you do not need to apply separately for admission. Applications to enrol open on 3 October and can be done online. Students are strongly encouraged to apply before 11 December.*

Note: If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school you need to apply for admission as part of applying to enrol. See the 2018 International Prospectus, out in July, for details.

What if I don't meet the criteria?

If you miss out on gaining university entrance UC is here to support you with our International College (UCIC) which offers pathways into the university for international students.

- Foundation Studies Certificate — see page 58
- University Transfer Programmes — this is an intense, supportive programme of study equivalent to the first year of UC's Engineering, Commerce or Science degrees. Upon completion, students can transfer directly into the second year of that degree.

See www.ucic.ac.nz for details or talk to your International Director, Dean, Careers Advisor or UC's Liaison staff.

What else do I need to arrange?

International students must have:

- a valid student visa for full-time study at UC. www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas
- medical and travel insurance — find advice at www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/before-you-arrive-in-new-zealand/insurance

You also need to plan:

- your accommodation — take a look at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/accommodation
- to complete your enrolment in person on campus before lectures start.

For a checklist of what you need to do see www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/international-enrolment-in-person

Can I get a scholarship?

You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First-Year Scholarship, worth up to $20,000. Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation. For details and to apply go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/scholarships-at-uc

Can I work?

It is possible for international students to work up to 20 hours per week during the academic year and full-time during holidays (November – February). See www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas

** However, international students can enrol up to seven days prior to the official course start date.*

International undergraduate tuition fees (NZ$) (2017)**	
Degree area	**Cost for 120 points**
Arts, Social Sciences	$23,800
Accounting, Business, Economics, Finance	$25,500
Communication Disorders	$34,200
Computer Science	$28,200
Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood, Primary)	$23,800
Engineering	$40,000
Fine Arts and Music	$28,200
Forestry	$34,200
Health Sciences	$29,700
Law	$28,200
Science (varies depending on subject)	$28,200–$29,700

Additional compulsory fees (NZ$) (2017)**	
Student Services Levy	$795

More information

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

*** The fees for 2018 will be set by October 2017. To find out the fees for individual courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses*

Enrol

I'm ready to enrol

To enrol, simply follow the steps below (and note the deadlines for applying). Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or enrol@canterbury.ac.nz for more details.

1.

Check you meet the entry requirements

Your eligibility for admission to UC is based on your previous qualifications and results. Before you can enrol at UC you must meet university entrance requirements. If you are unsure of whether you will qualify for entry into UC see pages 28–29.

2.

Choose your degree and courses

Decide what qualification is right for you and which courses you wish to study.
See pages 33–60 for UC qualifications and pages 63–138 for subject descriptions.
For the most up-to-date list of courses visit
www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

3.

Get course advice

Talk to a UC Liaison Officer when they visit your school or give them a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). Some degrees require a special application for entry or have a limited number of places available. See page 29 for more information.

4.

Apply to enrol

Follow the steps to apply to enrol from 3 October 2017* (deadline may be earlier for some special application programmes). The Application to Enrol deadline for domestic students is 11 December 2017.
Simply go online to myUC (https://myuc.canterbury.ac.nz), register your details with us and then follow the online prompts. If you need any assistance at all, you can always give us a call on 0800 VARSITY (827 748).
UC's helpful Enrolment Pack is out in October — you can get one from your school's Careers Advisor or our Contact Centre. See also www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

5.

Accept the Enrolment Offer and pay

To become fully enrolled at UC you need to accept the Enrolment Offer either online or by phoning the UC Contact Centre and pay the fees detailed on the Statement of Fees.
See pages 31 (domestic) and 25 (international) for details of fees.

6.

Start at UC

A confirmation email will be sent to you confirming that you are enrolled and informing you where you can get your Canterbury Card (student ID) and how to access timetable information. Plan to arrive for Orientation day and we'll see you there.

** Note that you are able to apply to enrol online in a programme of study at any time, however course selection in myUC will only be available from October in the year preceding the academic year.*

How do I get into UC?

Before you can start your degree at the University of Canterbury you must first meet university entrance requirements.

University entrance requirements

NCEA

To qualify for University Entrance through NCEA you need to have gained:

- NCEA Level 3, and
- approved subject credits (from the approved list of NZQA subjects) as shown in the diagram below.

University Entrance through NCEA

Level 3

Approved Subject A (14 credits)	Approved Subject B (14 credits)	Approved Subject C (14 credits)

Level 2 (or above) (10 Literacy credits)

Approved Reading (5 credits)	Approved Writing (5 credits)

Level 1 (or above)

Approved Numeracy (10 credits)

Note: once you have met the requirements for University Entrance it will appear on your New Zealand Qualifications Authority Record of Achievement.

Students must have qualified for University Entrance through NCEA by the Monday before their official course start date.

Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) taken in New Zealand

A or AS level entrance requirement
At least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list (excluding 'Thinking Skills').
Literacy requirement
An E grade or better in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, or Literature in English.
Numeracy requirement
Either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics or (ii) any mathematics pass at AS level.

International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)

You can gain admission to UC if you have been awarded the IB Diploma.

Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance

This is admission on the basis of:

- a university entrance qualification other than through NCEA (eg, CIE or IB) which is deemed to be equivalent to University Entrance through NCEA; or
- overseas secondary school qualifications; or
- prior study at an overseas university; or
- prior study at a polytechnic, wānanga or private tertiary education provider in New Zealand or overseas.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they Apply to Enrol and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

Discretionary Entrance

Discretionary Entrance is the pathway for Year 12 students with an exceptional academic record who would like to apply for university prior to gaining university entrance.

Returning New Zealand secondary school exchange students may also apply for Discretionary Entrance.

Students must meet the minimum requirements and scores to be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance. For a list of these requirements and scores see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/apply-and-enrol/check-eligibility

Special Admission

In exceptional cases you may apply for Special Admission if you do not meet the requirements for university entrance outlined above but have met an equivalent academic standard eg, through home-schooling. Contact UC's Liaison Office for information on how to apply.

Adult Entry

You can apply to enter university for study in 2018 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older on or before the official course start date. You must also be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia, or a citizen of the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue.

Places for Adult Entry students without university entrance will be offered subject to priority and availability.

The university has a preparation programme that may be of interest to adult students (page 56).

Preferential Entry

UC operates a system of Preferential Entry where students who gain university entrance as well as Preferential Entry will have first choice of qualifications and courses.

Grades

Students with the following grades will receive Preferential Entry to UC:

Preferential Entry through NCEA
Preferential Entry score of at least 150 points or higher.
Preferential Entry through Cambridge International Examinations
Preferential Entry score of at least 160 points or higher.
Preferential Entry through International Baccalaureate
Preferential Entry score of at least 28 or higher.

Other categories

Students in the following categories will receive Preferential Entry to UC (subject to gaining university entrance):

- students awarded a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship (UC Excel awards — see page 31)
- students awarded a UC Emerging Leaders' or Dux Scholarship (see page 31)
- students granted Discretionary Entrance (this page)
- students who have been accepted for programme entry into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year or the Bachelor of Music (Performance) — see page 29
- students who successfully complete a STAR course in Year 12 or Year 13.

For examples of how to calculate your Preferential Entry score visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/apply-and-enrol/apply-for-undergraduate-qualifications/preferential-entry

Students who do not meet the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.

Preparation for university study

UC offers a number of preparatory programmes that help students get ready for study:

- Certificate in University Preparation — for those who do not meet University Entrance requirements or who wish to refresh their study skills or gain background knowledge. See page 56 for more details.
- Headstart — this pre-university catch-up programme runs over summer, offering courses in academic skills and Science subjects. www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart
- The UC International College offers pathways for international students — the Foundation Studies Certificate (see page 58) and University Transfer Programmes (see page 25).

Additional entry criteria

The undergraduate degrees listed in the table on this page require a separate application (in addition to the Application to Enrol mentioned on page 27). For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information contact the relevant College, School or department.

Qualifications requiring a special application

Qualification(s)	Application process
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)	These programmes have additional entry criteria and a combined application (Application for Programme Entry (APE)). Applicants under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Applicants 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. The selection process includes a police check, referees' reports and an interview. Applications for 2018 normally open in **July 2017**. Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). To complete an APE please phone the Contact Centre on Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.education.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Fine Arts — Intermediate Year	A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by **15 November 2017** in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts, phone +64 3 369 3400, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts
Bachelor of Music — Performance	A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by **21 October 2017**. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms contact the School Administrator, School of Music, phone +64 3 369 4036, Freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Limited entry courses

Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course.
Check the degree or course entry conditions at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/apply-and-enrol/limited-entry-and-special-applications

More information

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

How much does it cost?

At UC each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of the course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition fees.

Calculate your tuition fees

The table to the right will give you an idea of how much a full-time course of study (or eight 15-point courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are a domestic student and planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2017 would have been $5,854.†

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law 15-point courses, then your fees in 2017 would have been (5 x $732 + 3 x $775) a total of $5,985 (domestic student).

The fees for 2018 will be set by October 2017. To find out the fees for each course go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses
For your degree check out the Guide to Fees at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/feesguide

Fees must be paid at enrolment, either by one or a mix of the following methods: scholarship, sponsor, through credit card, eftpos, bank deposit, or Student Loan (see page 31).

Are there any other expenses?

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy ($795 in 2017, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/student-services-levy)
- textbooks, course readers and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- optional extras (eg, annual parking fee)
- living costs and accommodation.

Domestic undergraduate tuition fees (2017)

Degree area	Cost for a 15-point course ($NZ)	Cost for 120 points* ($NZ)
Arts	$732	$5,854
Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance	$775	$6,197
Communication Disorders	$912	$7,296
Computer Science	$817	$6,539
Education (Physical Education), Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)	$732	$5,854
Engineering	$919	$7,348
Fine Arts and Music	$817	$6,539
Forestry	$919	$7,348
Health Sciences	$848	$6,787
Information Systems	$802	$6,413
Law	$775	$6,197
Mathematics and Statistics	$735	$5,881
Science (varies depending on subject)**	$817–$848	$6,539–$6,787

** 120 points is the standard full-time course load. This equates to 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).*
*** For a list of Science subjects go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml*
† A list of fees for international students is available on page 25.

Approximate total costs for the academic year ($NZ)***	
Accommodation	$8,610–$18,750#
Tuition fees *(depends on degree area – see above)*	$5,854–$7,348
Student Services Levy *(varies each year)*	$795
Study-related costs eg, textbooks (depends on courses)	$500–$1,000
Personal expenses (entertainment, clothes, sports, travel etc)	$5,000
Total approximate cost	**$20,759–$32,893**

**** These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student living away from home in 2017. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.*
 # Refer to accommodation comparison charts on page 22.

How can I finance my studies?

There are a number of potential sources of financial support for you while you are studying.

Student Allowance and Student Loan

If you are a New Zealand citizen or holder of a New Zealand residency class visa, you may be eligible for a Student Allowance and/or Student Loan. If you are considering applying for these in 2018, make sure you get your application in to StudyLink as early as possible.

Student Allowance

If you are studying full-time* you may be eligible for a Student Allowance to help with your living expenses while you study. As part of your allowance, you may also be able to get an accommodation benefit.

Student Loan

You can borrow some or all of your course fees, up to $1,000 for course-related costs a year and a weekly sum for living costs if you are a full-time* student.

For more information or to apply for a Student Allowance or Student Loan go to www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in New Zealand 0800 88 99 00.

** You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) (or 0.4 EFTS for one semester) to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.*

Part-time work

Many students work part-time while studying.

- UC Careerhub advertises a range of relevant student jobs and internships; part or full-time, paid and voluntary.
- StudentJobs@UC, on Careerhub, lists jobs on campus.
- Student Job Search offers an online employment service (even over the summer holidays before you start at UC).

*** While no application is needed, university entrance requirements must be met and certain eligibility conditions must be satisfied before the award is granted.*
^ Subject to availability.

Examples of scholarships for first-year students

Scholarship name	Suitable for	Amount (2017)	Details
UC Undergraduate Entrance	If you achieve: • at least one Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level 2 or 3 and • the other endorsement of Merit or higher at NCEA Level 2 or 3 you will be eligible for a financial reward from UC in 2018.	$2,000 or $6,000	Automatically awarded when you enrol full-time at UC**
UC Emerging Leaders	These recognise academic achievement, leadership potential and sporting, cultural and community involvement.	$6,000 towards tuition fees, and leadership programme	Applications close 15 August 2017
UC Dux	All first-year undergraduate students who are the top scholar for their school.	$6,000 towards tuition fees, and leadership programme^	
UC Alumni	All first-year undergraduate students.	$5,000 towards tuition fees	Applications close 15 August 2017
UC International First Year	All first-year international undergraduate students.	Up to $20,000 towards tuition fees	Applications close 15 August 2017

Scholarships

There are many types of undergraduate scholarships available for those starting study in 2018. No matter your background, the assistance provided by a scholarship could set you off on a positive financial footing. The *Fund Your Studies* brochure has a list of current scholarships available.

Searchable scholarships database

In some cases there are scholarships for:

- Māori and Pacific students
- some accommodation options
- specific discipline areas (eg, arts, business and law, education/teaching, engineering etc)
- particular subject areas (eg, forestry science, geography, mathematics, music etc)
- personal circumstances eg, financial hardship.

Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation. For details and to apply go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/scholarships-at-uc

More information

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/fees-and-funding/scholarships-at-uc

Plan your degree

Who can I turn to for advice?

UC has plenty of people experienced in advising future students. We can help you to decide which subject to take or what career path is right for you.

Do you want to come to university but have no idea what to study?

If you are unsure, the UC Liaison team can help you to match up your interests, academic abilities and goals for the future and advise on possible courses of study that might suit you. As well as offering course advice at your school, our liaison officers can provide you with individual assistance by phone or in person. To book your appointment, call 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

What are my possible career pathways?

Your school Careers Advisor and UC's Careers, Internships and Employment team are also good people to talk to about career opportunities and requirements.

Book an appointment, give us a call or check out our UC Careers Kit at www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Do you know what you want to do but need help with planning?

If you are not sure what you want to major in, keep your options open by choosing a variety of 100-level courses which meet the prerequisites for a number of 200-level courses. You will find all the information you need to do this at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

The great thing about general degrees is their flexibility. If you are unsure, the Liaison team can help you keep options open for at least two majors, and sometimes as many as three or four (depending on your degree).

How do the Liaison team work?

UC's Liaison team is here to assist all students starting a degree for the first time; providing information on:

- courses
- entry requirements
- scholarships
- UC services.

Liaison officers are skilled at helping you to plan your first year of study. The team travel regularly around the country to provide information and advice. UC has offices in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch. See page 34 for contact details.

Can I come and take a look around?

Tours of accommodation options and the campus are available on specific days. All you need to do is book your tour at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/campus-tours-and-future-student-events

Remember, UC Open Day is a fantastic chance to find out in person about degrees, subjects, accommodation options, campus life and support services. Come along on Thursday 13 July by registering at www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

What if I need advice about study?

Student Advisors are available for more in-depth information, and degree planning — especially important if you are considering double degrees or further study. See page 34 for contact details by degree area.

I will need extra support at university, who should I talk to?

UC offers a range of academic support services for students, including disability support services, mentoring, study programmes through the Māori Student and Pacific Development teams and an Academic Skills Centre.

You can contact these services before you start at university. www.canterbury.ac.nz/student-support

Contact details

Contact Liaison	
UC Christchurch Liaison Office, Matariki building	Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748) E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 364 2459 www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
UC Wellington Liaison Office	Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748) ext 93231 E: elaine.harris@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3231
UC Auckland Liaison Office	Freephone in NZ: 0800 UCAUCK (822 825) E: auckland@canterbury.ac.nz
Degree area	**Student Advisor Contact**
Arts, Fine Arts, Music, Social Work	College of Arts E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3377
Commerce	UC Business School E: business@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3888
Criminal Justice	School of Law E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3598
Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning	College of Education, Health and Human Development E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3333
Engineering, Forestry	College of Engineering E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 4222
Health Sciences	College of Education, Health and Human Development E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3333
Law	School of Law E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 3598
Science, Speech and Language Pathology	College of Science E: anna.chapman@canterbury.ac.nz T: +64 3 369 4117

‘I remember when I was in Year 13 and I met one of the Business School advisors. He told me that he wanted to look after us and make sure we were passing. I still talked to him after I’d graduated!’

Dan Cheal

Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Strategy and Entrepreneurship
Global Operations Director, 180 Degrees Consulting, Australia

What's in a degree?

Students come to university for many reasons — to study a specific area, extend their education, gain entry to a vocation, enhance their employability, or discover what they want to do.

As such, UC offers a wide variety of options, ranging from Arts to Teaching and Learning.

A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor's degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

Degrees and majors

General degrees

General degrees such as the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), and Bachelor of Science (BSc) are the most flexible degrees. You specialise in one or two subject areas – this is called your major (eg, BCom with a major in Marketing).

You can gain a double major by completing the requirements for two subjects at 300-level (eg, BSc in Biological Sciences and Statistics). For the BA you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (eg, BA in Sociology with a minor in Anthropology).

If you are studying towards an endorsement (eg, for the BSc) your degree will also include specified courses as set out in the University regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Specialist degrees

Specialist degrees are professional qualifications that prepare you for a particular career such as engineering, teaching, law or speech and language pathology. They offer a balance of hands-on experience, practical application and theoretical learning. With specialist degrees a number of courses are compulsory.

There may be limited entry after the first year (eg, Bachelor of Laws) or second year (eg, Bachelor of Social Work).

The first year of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees is called the Intermediate Year and is made up of required and/or recommended courses. It is important to plan an alternative programme in case you do not meet the required standard for acceptance into the following Professional Years, or choose not to proceed beyond the Intermediate Year.

Some degrees require special applications so it is a good idea to check the entry requirements and deadline dates for these well in advance (eg, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Music in Performance). See page 29 for special application dates.

Courses and subjects

Courses are the building blocks of degrees. Each course has a code (eg, CHEM 111 is a course in Chemistry) and is worth a certain number of points. These points count towards your qualification when you have passed the course. The more work a course requires, the more points it's worth.

At UC all undergraduate courses are worth 15 points or multiples of 15 points. Three-year degrees require a minimum of 360 points and four-year degrees a minimum of 480 points.

Each course belongs to a larger subject area (eg, Mathematics offers courses in algebra).

Courses are grouped into levels. In your first year, you will study 100-level courses (eg, ENGL 102 is a 100-level course called Great Works). You usually have to pass certain courses at 100-level in a subject before going on to 200-level in your second year.

If you need more help understanding university terminology see the A–Z Glossary of terms. www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses/glossary.shtml

Undergraduate qualifications

Degrees

 # Preparatory qualification.
** Now called the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism.*
+ Not open to new enrolments in 2018.

Certificates and diplomas

‘My undergrad and journalism studies gave me the confidence to take advantage of every opportunity — whether it be for work experience or an internship 10,000 km away.’

Emily Spink

Bachelor of Arts in English and Media and Communication
Graduate Diploma in Journalism*
Reporter, The Press

Bachelor of Arts BA

With over 25 major subjects spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages and creative arts, UC Arts students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

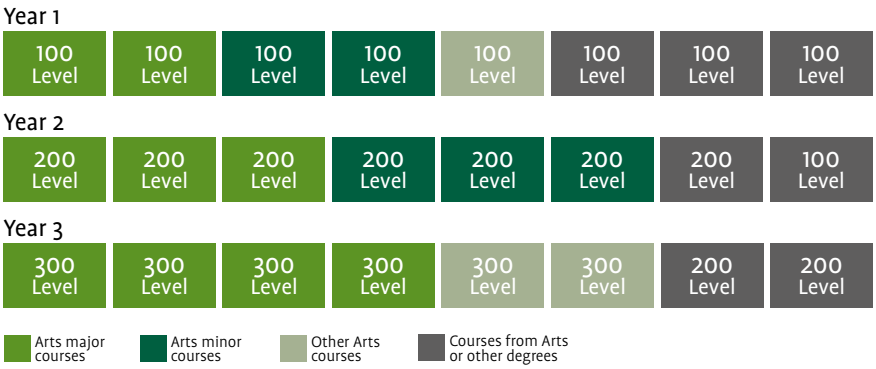
The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:

- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose a Commerce subject as your minor. BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

- Each major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 200-level and at least 45 points at 300-level.
- A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single Arts subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Bachelor of Arts – typical degree structure



Please note: some majors have different requirements. For all major requirements and more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ba_regs.shtml
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible.

Major and minor Arts subjects			
Anthropology	Education	Human Services	Political Science and International Relations
Art History and Theory	English	Japanese	Professional and Community Engagement*
Chinese	English Language	Linguistics	Psychology
Cinema Studies	European and European Union Studies	Māori and Indigenous Studies	Russian
Classics	French	Mathematics	Sociology
Cultural Studies	Geography	Media and Communication	Spanish
Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities*	German	Music	Statistics
Economics	History	Philosophy	Te Reo Māori

** Available as a minor only.*

Double degrees

It is possible to combine an Arts degree with other degrees (see page 53 for examples). If you are considering this you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Further study

The College of Arts has a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study (see pages 59–60) with excellent research facilities.

Career opportunities

BA Internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios and explore potential career options.

Note: students should include first-year courses that allow them to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Bachelor of Commerce BCom

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a BCom at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 12 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB International* reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

Recommended preparation

All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure

The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

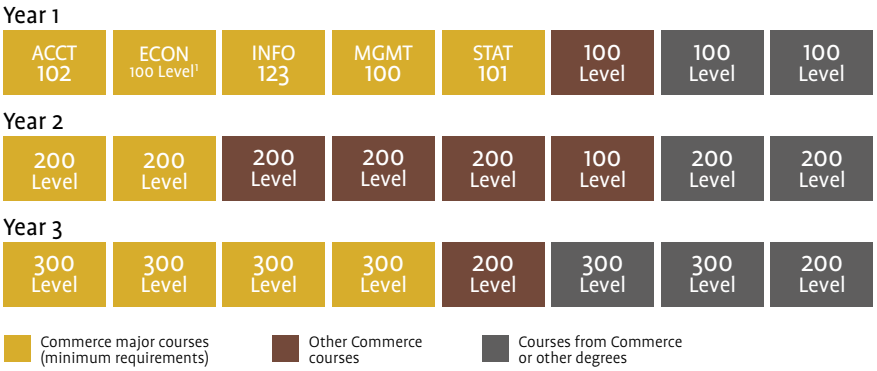
A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Degree requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 12 major subjects. You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points)

** The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.*

Bachelor of Commerce – typical degree structure



[1] ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199. ECON 199 is a STAR course for secondary school students.

For complete BCom major degree plans go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

selected from six 'core' courses. You should aim to complete the core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

You also have the option to complete a minor subject as part of your degree.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCom at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Major and minor Commerce subjects

Subject	Major	Minor
Accounting	✓	✓
Business and Sustainability		✓
Business Economics	✓	
Economics	✓	✓
Entrepreneurship		✓
Finance	✓	✓
Human Resource Management	✓	✓
Information Systems	✓	✓
International Business	✓	✓
Management	✓	
Marketing	✓	✓
Operations and Supply Chain Management	✓	✓
Strategy and Entrepreneurship	✓	
Taxation		✓
Taxation and Accounting	✓	

Flexible study options

The flexible nature of our BCom allows you to include courses from other degrees. Many students complete either a double major (combining two areas of study into one degree) or a double degree (combining with another degree – see page 53 for more details).

BCom students have the option of completing a minor in a subject from the BCom or BA.

Further study

Students can complete an honours or research master's degree in the subject of their first degree.

Other master's degrees in Applied Finance and Economics, Business Management, Business Information Systems, Financial Management, and Professional Accounting enable graduates to upskill in an area different to their first degree.

See pages 59–60 for more on graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

Career opportunities

As a commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer and information systems specialist. You could be a manager, consultant or your own boss. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Business School
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: business@canterbury.ac.nz
www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Criminal Justice

BCJ

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice is unique in New Zealand, the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation and improvement. The degree draws together UC's expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation

The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure

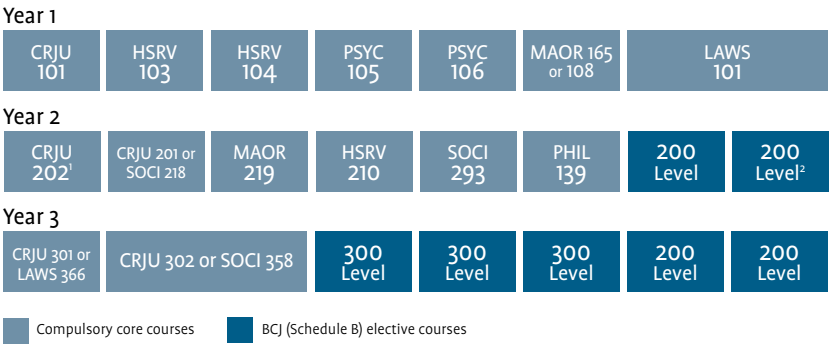
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:

- a series of 15 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270* points)
- the remainder of the points taken from a set list of courses.

In the first year students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

** The difference of 15 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202. BCJ/LLB double degree students take LAWS 202.*

Bachelor of Criminal Justice – typical degree structure



[1] You must pass either LAWS 202 (30 points) or CRJU 202 (15 points).
[2] If LAWS 202 passed, then 45 points from BCJ Schedule B at 200-level. If CRJU 202 passed, then 60 points from BCJ Schedule B at 200-level.
For the BCJ course schedule visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bcj_regs.shtml
Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30-point courses.

In the second year students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135* points for the second year, will be selected from a set list of courses. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of courses, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of courses.

For the full set degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCJ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine a BCJ degree with a second degree, such as Arts, Law or Science. Normally you can complete a double degree (BCJ plus three-year degree) in five years and an LLB plus three-year degree in five and a half years, but some combinations may take longer. If you want to enrol for a double degree you should consult the Liaison Office or the student advisory staff in the School of Law as well as the other College.

Career opportunities

Graduates of UC's Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation.

The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation and parole; criminal justice policy, forensics; public and private investigation and security; and social work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 369 3598
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

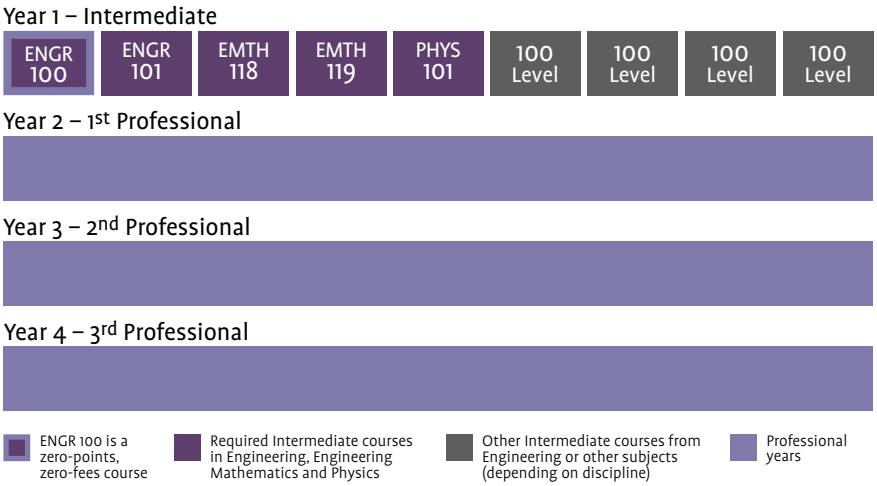
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

Engineers design our future by developing new, innovative technology and providing solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere and aim to improve the quality of our lives.

The BE(Hons) is a four-year professional degree with nine disciplines to choose from. The degree is accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ), allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours – typical degree structure



Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
For full course requirements, please go to University Regulations webpage
www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs.shtml

Entry requirements

For students entering the Intermediate Year (first year) you should aim to have at least:

NCEA

- 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration*
- 14 credits in Level 3 physics
- 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry**.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma

- IB score of 26 points
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in each of maths and physics (HL is recommended)
- minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry**.

Cambridge International Examination (CIE)

- CIE score of 140 points
- maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level
- chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level**.

** Including achievement standards 91578 – 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems' and 91579 – 'Apply integration methods in solving problems'.*
*** The chemistry component is not required for the following engineering disciplines: Computer; Electrical and Electronic; Mechatronics; Software Engineering.*

Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits you can take introductory courses in specific Science subjects (ie, MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer.

Top achievers

If you achieve outstanding results in one or more of the required subjects and/or complete a university-level course (eg, a STAR course), you may be eligible for a modified Intermediate Year or direct entry into the First Professional Year programmes. Please contact Engineering Student Advice for further information.

Degree structure

The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points). You study five compulsory courses, and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 100 days of practical work placement.

Some disciplines offer the opportunity to include a minor subject. BE(Hons) students are able to take the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering at the same time (see page 57).

Disciplines
Chemical and Process Engineering^
Civil Engineering
Computer Engineering#
Electrical and Electronic Engineering°
Forest Engineering
Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Engineering
Natural Resources Engineering
Software Engineering

^ Minors in Bioprocess Engineering and Energy Processing Technologies are offered.
 # A minor in Communications and Network Engineering is offered.
° A minor in Power Engineering is offered.

Career opportunities

Engineering students are able to meet with some of New Zealand's largest engineering companies through careers fairs, networking evenings, and engineering expos.

Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management.

For further information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4222
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Bachelor of Fine Arts BFA

The Bachelor of Fine Arts is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia and design before you specialise.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities that include on-campus art galleries, dedicated studios and workshops. Students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

Entry requirements

To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from school, students need to have met the requirements for University Entrance and:

- achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and
- at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or
- the equivalent standards in other qualification frameworks.

How to apply

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the BFA degree is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete and supply by **15 November 2017**:

- the 'Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form'
- a letter of introduction
- a portfolio of work*. You are encouraged to submit the form as early as possible and to visit the School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

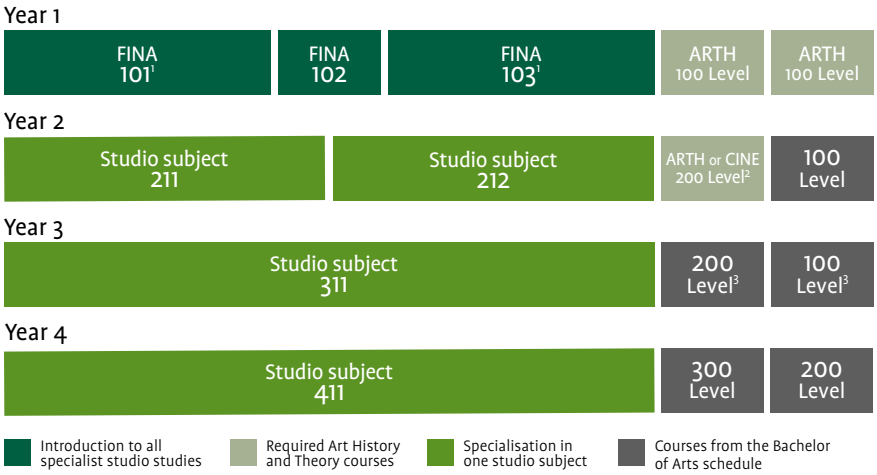
* Portfolio of work

In addition to the application form, you should also provide a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work. This is your opportunity to demonstrate:

- evidence of your competency and ability in artmaking
- your best possible work presentation
- your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

For more information on the application process go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Bachelor of Fine Arts – typical degree structure



[1] FINA 101 is 30 points. FINA 103 is 45 points.
[2] Students specialising in Film or Photography may take either Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies 200-level courses.
[3] Students must complete 30 points of 300-level ARTH courses to be eligible for entry into Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours at fourth year.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Degree structure

The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (270 points)
- courses from the BA or other degrees (including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (75 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your choice of subject.

Studio specialisations
Film
Graphic Design
Painting
Photography
Sculpture

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

Students who achieve a high standard in their first three years of study may be invited to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme. If you meet the criteria you will be able to enrol in an additional research course in your final year.

Double degrees

It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor. See page 34 for contact details.

Further study

Postgraduate and graduate options at UC:

- Master of Fine Arts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship.

UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes around the world.

Career opportunities

Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

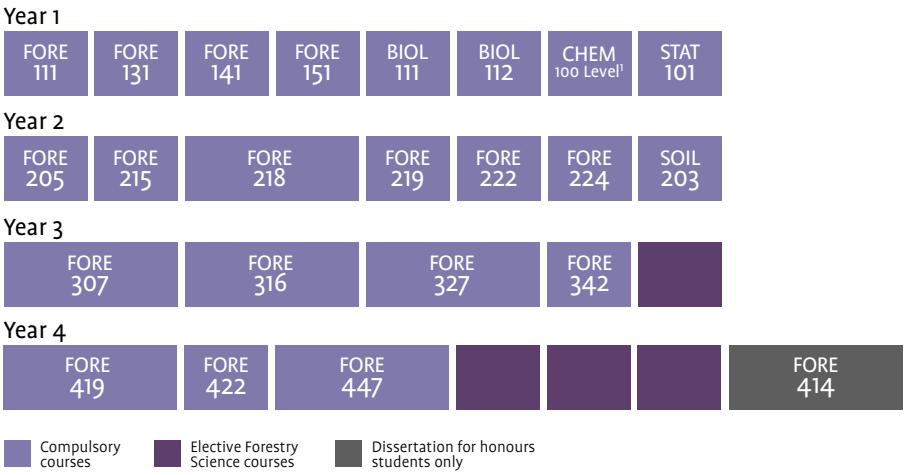
More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Bachelor of Forestry Science BForSc

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is a professional degree offered by the New Zealand School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Bachelor of Forestry Science – typical degree structure



[1] CHEM 114 is recommended.
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

Recommended background

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain exemption for parts of the Forestry Examinations with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a substantial base in pure science which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity and conservation.

In the second, third and fourth years you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies (available by distance).

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BForSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

Double degrees

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or BSc degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer. It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree you should consult the School of Forestry or the Liaison Office before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in four years.

Further study

UC offers a Graduate Diploma and Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain and a master's and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

Career opportunities

UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in New Zealand hire UC graduates and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability and land management.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Forestry
T: +64 3 364 2109
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry

Bachelor of Health Sciences BHSc

The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year non-clinical degree designed to address gaps in the health workforce by producing graduates with multidisciplinary skills and an understanding of important national health issues.

New Zealand's health and disability sector is characterised by a diverse workforce made up of many occupations. This diversity is essential to be able to provide the range of services required to meet population health outcomes.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

Recommended preparation

Entry to a BHSc degree is open to all students with University Entrance. For some majors, a background in biology, chemistry and statistics can be beneficial. If you would like to brush up on your knowledge in these areas, Headstart preparatory and summer catch-up courses are available.

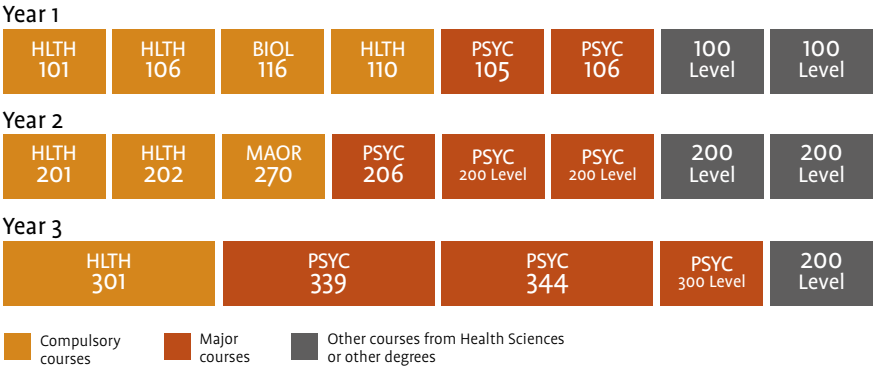
Degree structure

- The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up of 135 points from compulsory courses and at least 90 points from one subject major.
- The first year of study gives students a foundation in Health Sciences through core courses introducing students to health studies, human biology, epidemiology, and Māori health. Students will also undertake courses from their chosen major.
- At least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level. In the second and third years of study, students will gain specialist knowledge in their chosen major.

Workplace skills and knowledge

This degree will provide students with an awareness of the critical health challenges facing New Zealand. Essential workplace skills will be gained in cultural competency and working with communities to improve health outcomes.

Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Psychology – typical degree structure



Some majors have different requirements. For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bhsc_regs.shtml

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Students will graduate able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative and Kaupapa Māori information equipping them for decision-making in the workplace.

Graduating BHSc students who complete HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation are recognised by the Health Promotion Forum as meeting the foundation knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa/Health Promotion Competencies for New Zealand.

Major subjects

Majors
Environmental Health
Health Education
Māori and Indigenous Health
Psychology
Public Health
Society and Policy

Double majors

Many students choose to enrol in a double major and this can often be completed in the same length of time as a single major. Students commonly combine majors in Public Health and Society and Policy; Health Education and Psychology; and Māori and Indigenous Health and Public Health. Elective courses may be chosen from Health Sciences or other degrees across the University.

Further study

Students with a health-related undergraduate degree may apply for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences and Master of Health Sciences programmes. Students with the appropriate background may be able to apply for programmes in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, Nursing* or Specialist Teaching.
See pages 59–60 for more on the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

Career opportunities

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation to equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health, health management and health care. Graduates will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in these fields.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori health providers, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities and polytechnics.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.health.canterbury.ac.nz

** The Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice and Bachelor of Nursing joint initiative between UC and the Ara Institute of Canterbury gives the opportunity for students who already hold a relevant degree to gain two further qualifications in just two years.*

Bachelor of Laws LLB

UC School of Law's mission statement is 'the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School'.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone critical practical skills in the process of helping the community.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:

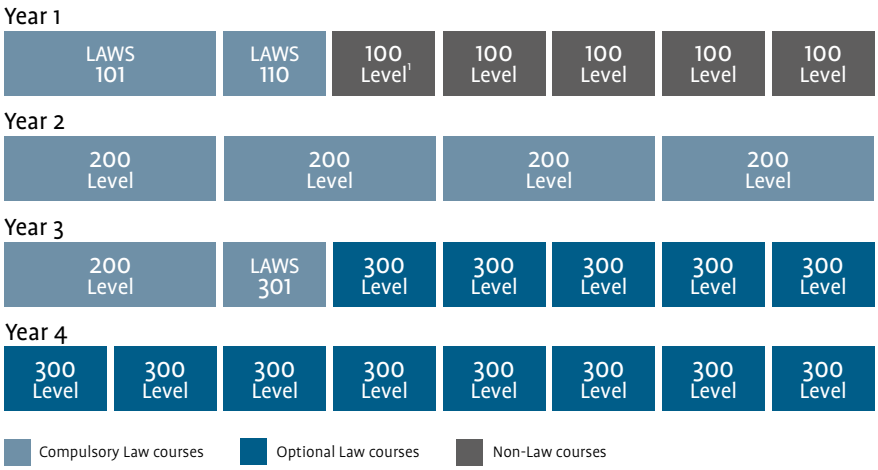
- LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses.*

Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law).

** ACIS 152, ACCT 152, ACIS 252 and ACCT 252 are not approved courses.*

Bachelor of Laws – typical degree structure



[1] May include CRJU 101.
Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30 point courses.

Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 optional Law courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the LLB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom and BSc the most popular. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from the School of Law or the Liaison Office. See page 34 for contact details and page 53 for more information about double degrees.

Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria you enrol in three additional Law courses:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

Further study

If you wish to establish a point of difference from other Law graduates, but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy.

Career opportunities

One of the largest Law internship courses of any New Zealand law school, and the clinical and community work experience available, can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge's clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 369 3598
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Music MusB

Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The MusB is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The Bachelor of Music provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses

Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2018 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than **21 October 2017**).

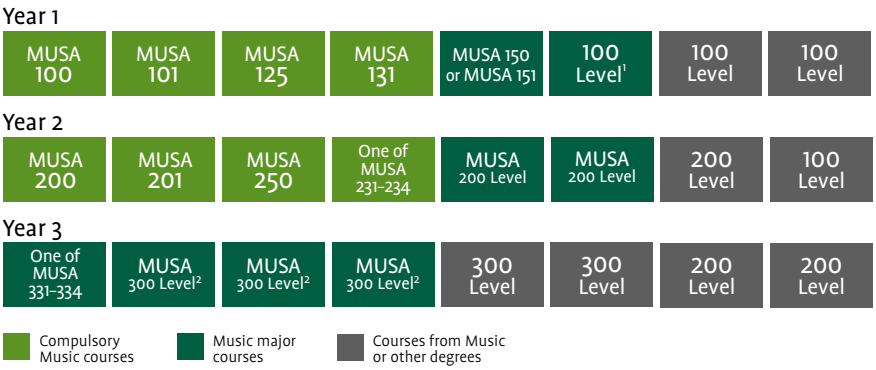
Composition or song writing courses

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing and performance of your own music is recommended.

Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by **7 November 2017** for 2018 entry.

For more details on entry requirements and the application process for music courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Bachelor of Music majoring in Musical Culture – typical degree structure



[1] MUSI 150 or 151 or another 100-level course.
[2] Some MUSA 300-level courses may be 30 points.
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
For full major requirements go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/musb_regs.shtml

Degree structure

The MusB requires a total of 360 points:

- about 75% must be in Music courses
- in first year you must take four compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- a minimum of 60 points must be from 300-level Music courses.

Majors
Musical Culture
New Music (Composition)
Performance

Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the MusB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB, or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor.

Further study

Postgraduate options at UC include:

- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Master of Music
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought after by festival organisers and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Bachelor of Product Design

BProdDesign

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations. Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new products. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of New Zealand's innovative economy.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in the South Island.

Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

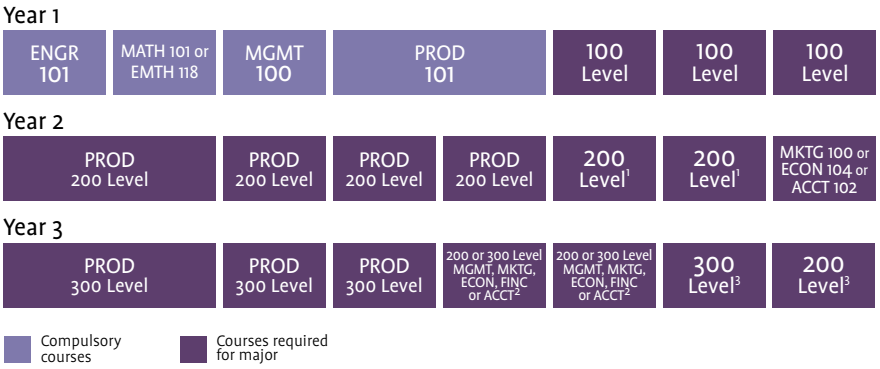
For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/qualifications-and-courses/product-design

Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

- 135 points of PROD courses
- 165 points of Science and Engineering courses
- 60 points of Business or Management courses.

Bachelor of Product Design – typical degree structure



[1] Select courses from the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degrees, depending on chosen major.

[2] If students have not completed MKTG 100 then at least 15 points of MKTG 200 or 300-level courses.

[3] Select 15 points above 200-level from the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Science degree schedules.

For major requirements please go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bproddesign_regs.shtml

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Majors
Applied Immersive Game Design
Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
Industrial Product Design

Design projects will involve independent work on open-ended projects, with a mix of individual and team-based activities, under close supervision by academics with experience in product design.

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc, BE(Hons), or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Engineering Student Advisor.

Further study

UC has a wide range of relevant options for postgraduate study, including qualifications in Engineering, Computer Science, Chemistry, Biochemistry, Business and Marketing. See pages 59–60 for more details.

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems and processes as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in design departments for large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game developers, engineering consultancies, central and local government. They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, education, graphic design, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

Product designers can choose to start their own company.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Product Design
T: +64 3 369 4078
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/qualifications-and-courses/product-design

Bachelor of Science BSc

A BSc will extend your knowledge in multiple interest areas, satisfying many questions you may have about the world and encouraging you to investigate even further.

Students benefit from cutting-edge research undertaken by UC staff, visiting international scholars and the many research centres and institutes based at UC. The unique network of field stations, from Antarctica to Nigeria, offer amazing active learning opportunities in Science courses.

Recommended preparation

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a Headstart preparatory course or a summer catch-up course.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Contact the College of Science Student Advisor to discuss this.

Degree structure

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

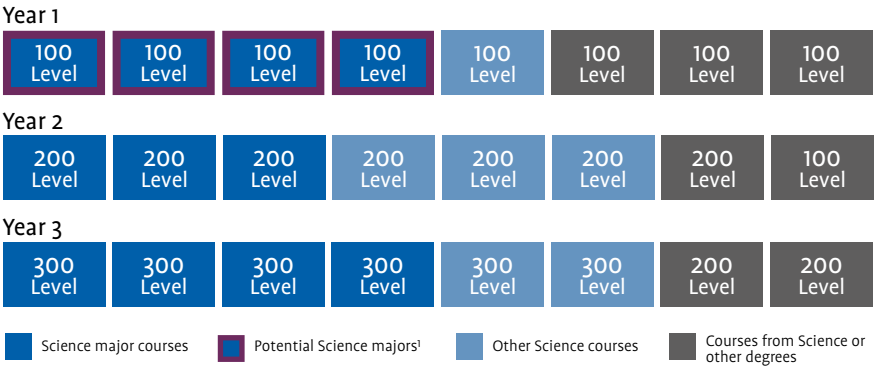
- a minimum of 255 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Your major/s

For a major you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single Science subject (unless specified otherwise). Science does not require a minor subject, however, a double major is possible.

Bachelor of Science – typical degree structure



Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

[1] Students should allow for more than one potential major subject. Students should check the 100-level requirements for their potential majors as some majors require more than two 100-level courses or enrolment in a complementary subject such as Mathematics.

For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bsc_regs.shtml

Major subjects			
Astronomy	Data Science*	Geography	Physics
Biochemistry	Economics	Geology	Psychology
Biological Sciences	Environmental Science	Linguistics	Statistics
Chemistry	Finance	Mathematics	
Computer Science	Financial Engineering	Philosophy	

Endorsements			
Biosecurity	Biotechnology	Ecology	

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

Double degrees

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from the College of Science Student Advisor.

Endorsements

An endorsement can be added to your major in recognition of the fact that your studies in that subject have had a particular focus. See the above table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the Science Student Advisor.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Further study

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

If you wish to continue your Science studies, there are a number of other postgraduate qualifications available – see pages 59–60 for more details.

Career opportunities

UC Science graduates find work in a range of different fields and sectors. Depending on your chosen path, you can become anything from a seismologist to a soil technician, a meteorologist to a marine biologist, a psychologist to a policy advisor, a software engineer to a science writer, a forensic analyst to a food technician, and much more. For further information please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Science
T: +64 3 369 4117
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Social Work BSW

This highly-regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The BSW at UC is New Zealand's most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers' Registration Board, the BSW is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to well-being and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University.

While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure

The BSW requires a total of 480 points:

- 390 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses
- one course (15 points) from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or Te Reo Māori (TREO) courses
- 75 points from one of the four elective streams.

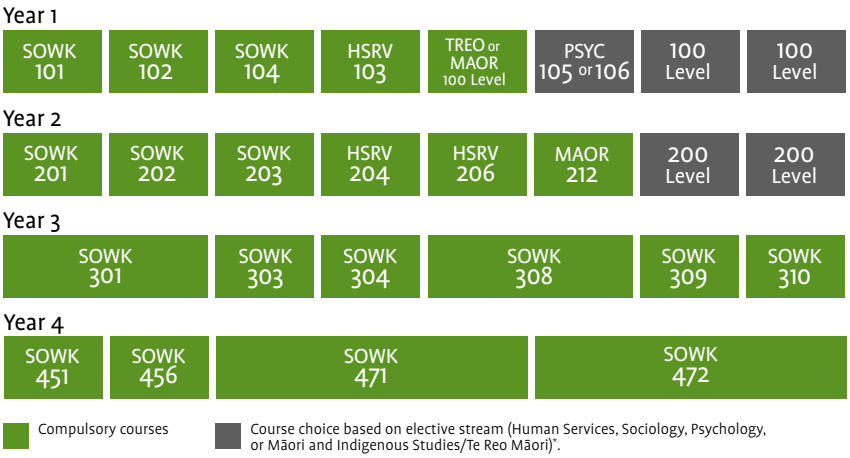
BSW elective streams

Social Work students choose an elective stream that suits their academic interests and career objectives. In addition to Social Work, this allows you to specialise in another subject area, selected from:

- Human Services
- Sociology
- Psychology
- Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo Māori.

See the degree diagram and 'Elective Streams' table on this page for information on what this would look like in your first and second years.

Bachelor of Social Work – typical degree structure



Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
*See the Bachelor of Social Work regulations for elective stream course requirements at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bsw_regs.shtml

BSW elective streams	100-level electives		200-level electives
Stream 1 – Human Services	PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 (15 points)	30 more points in PSYC and/or SOCI	30 points in HSRV
Stream 2 – Sociology	PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 (15 points)	SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 (30 points)	30 points in SOCI
Stream 3 – Psychology	PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 (15 points)	SOCI 111 or SOCI 112 (15 points)	PSYC 206 and 15 more points in PSYC
Stream 4 – Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo Māori	PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 (15 points)	SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 (30 points)	30 points in MAOR and TREO

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for course details and listings.

Third year and beyond

Entry to Social Work courses at 300-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in your elective stream subject if you are unable to, or choose not to, continue with a BSW.

In your fourth year, 75% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

Further study

Further study can be undertaken in honours, master's (thesis and applied) and PhD programmes. See pages 59–60 for more details.

Career opportunities

Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors. Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

Social Work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and well-being. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work

Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by the New Zealand Speech-Language Therapists' Association. UC students are able to utilise on-site resources such as clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year

The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

Entry into the Professional Years

The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average) and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered. Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on 1 October of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc or BA.

Degree structure

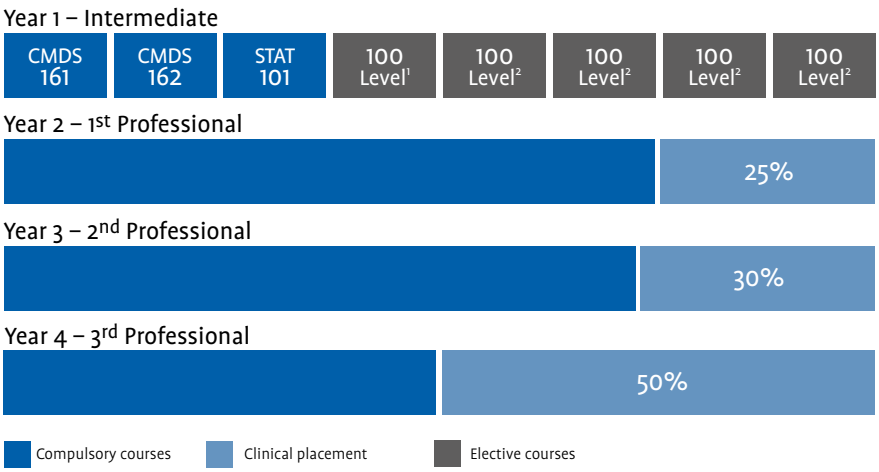
The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year*

The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The Intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy and physiology, neuroscience, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health. The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours – typical degree structure*



[1] Students must take one of the following: HLTH 106; MAOR 165; SCIM 101/MAOR 172; TREO 110; TREO 111.
[2] Students can choose courses from other degrees to make up 120 points. Some courses are recommended – go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bslphons_regs.shtml
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
* *Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

The Professional Years

First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year's work).

In the Second Professional Year you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, with you spending more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study

Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Audiology
- Master of Science (majoring in Speech and Language Sciences)
- Doctor of Philosophy.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Career opportunities

The speech–language therapy profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas. The BSLP(Hons) is recognised in Australia, the United Kingdom, Ireland and Canada.

You can work with people or computers, in a research laboratory, a private clinic or a government agency. You can work with language-delayed children in a school setting or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice.

For further information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

Department of Communication Disorders
T:+64 3 369 4314
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Sport Coaching

BSpC

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching is the only specialist sport coaching degree in New Zealand. With options for flexible learning, endorsements and internships, this qualification can cater for a wide variety of students.

Using sport coaching as the context, UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork, and motivation and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, with the option to include an additional teaching subject such as maths or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Entry requirements

The BSpC has an intake in February or July.

Entry is subject to an interview and satisfactory police vetting as some courses involve students working with school-aged children.

Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Degree structure

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:

- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

Bachelor of Sport Coaching – typical degree structure

Year 1							
SPCO 101	SPCO 102	SPCO 104	SPCO 105	SPCO 110	100 Level or above	100 Level or above	100 Level or above
Year 2							
SPCO 201	SPCO 208	SPCO 209	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level	200 Level or above	100 Level or above
Year 3							
SPCO 302	SPCO 320	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	300 Level	200 Level or above	200 Level or above

Core courses | Courses required for endorsement[1] | Optional courses

[1] You must ensure that you complete the required courses for at least one endorsement.
For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bspc_regs.shtml
Each block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30-points (or more).

Endorsements
Leadership
He Oranga Tangata (Māori health and well-being)
Performance Analysis
Strength and Conditioning

Applied learning in context

The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year.

Flexible learning option

Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Flexible online learning options support STAR students, students from other UC degree programmes as well as people who are employed or lead busy lives. Students enrolled in online distance courses will be supported through online resources, discussion forums, recorded lectures, powerpoints, video tutorials and other electronic media.

Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

Certificate option

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester. It can lead on to the full bachelor's degree if desired – see page 56.

Further study

With careful course selection, graduates can complete a qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager:

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) to become a secondary school Physical Education teacher
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Master of Teaching and Learning
- Master of Business Management.

Career opportunities

By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your degree you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and leadership roles both within and beyond sport.

Past students have used the 120-hour internship to gain experience at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand, Tactix Netball, Swimming New Zealand, and the New Zealand School of Gymnastics.

Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, community sports coordinators and advisors, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners and managers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/healthsciences

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) BTchLn

As an early childhood teacher you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers and young children when they are most open to learning.

The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:

- on campus in Christchurch
- in New Plymouth by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

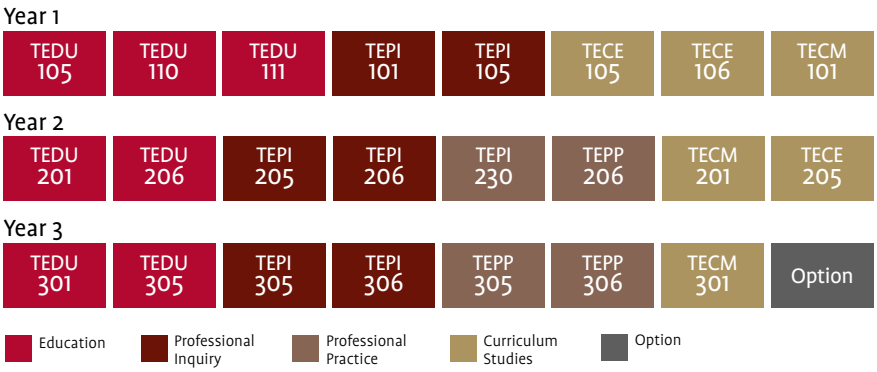
English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: If you have completed a tertiary level qualification in New Zealand or Australia you may be eligible for an exemption

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) – typical degree structure



For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/btchln_ece_regs.shtml
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:

- 105 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 60 points from Professional Practice
- 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

Flexible Learning Option

If you would like to study by distance you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Christchurch unless you are enrolled in the regional programme in New Plymouth.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences and email. Students will undertake a community engagement course, as well as attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

How to apply

Applications normally open in July and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

To complete an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching is a pathway to a new career in early childhood teaching. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year and is offered by distance.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ).

A UC degree in Early Childhood Teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early Childhood graduates can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), and government agencies.

Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) BTchLn

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Christchurch
- full-time either in Nelson or Rotorua by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

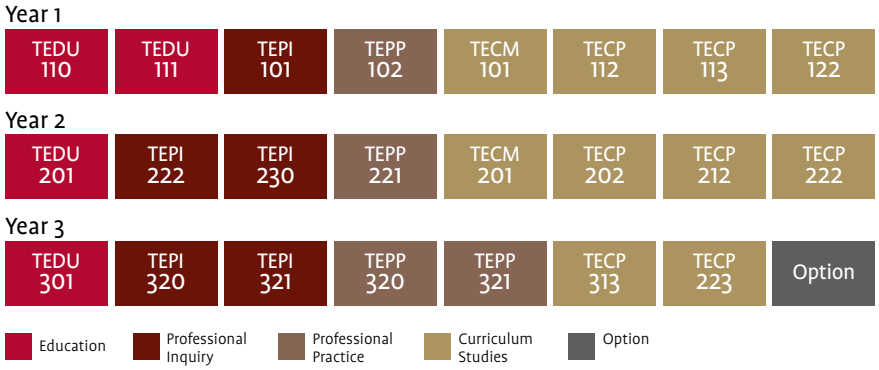
English language requirements

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: If you have completed a tertiary level qualification in New Zealand or Australia you may be eligible for an exemption

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) – typical degree structure



For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/btchln_prim_regs.shtml
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

Flexible Learning Options

The Primary Flexible Learning Option (FLO) enables students to complete the BTchLn by distance. Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences and email (students need good internet access). You will attend two professional practice placements per year (one each semester) as well as undertake a community engagement course. Placements are arranged by the College of Education, Health and Human Development.

If you would like to study by distance-only, you will need to attend two on-site intensives in Christchurch each year of full-time study, with the first in February.

Students enrolled in the Nelson or Rotorua regional campus option do not attend the on-site intensives in Christchurch. They complete a blended model of online course work and face-to face courses and curriculum components held at their regional campus.

How to apply

Applications normally open in July and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in February, or when places are filled.

To complete an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) is a pathway to a new career as a primary school teacher. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ). Primary teaching graduates are employed in teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools in New Zealand. Internationally recognised, many BTchLn(Primary) graduates also find work abroad.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Double degrees

Working towards two degrees at one time means you may complete some combinations in five years.

You may enrol in two degrees and cross-credit (share) courses in common up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees normally allow additional cross-credits or exemptions. If you are interested in studying two degrees at the same time or consecutively you should seek advice from each relevant College or School (see page 34 for details).

For the full requirements for each undergraduate degree go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ

A BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA or BA/BCJ double degree can be completed in five years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload as some combinations will require high course loads. Many other combinations are possible.

LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc

A typical LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ or LLB/BSc double degree may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload.

Students enrolling in an LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ or LLB/BSc must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc

Double degrees with BE(Hons)/BCom or BE(Hons)/BSc combinations are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen. Students are advised to seek advice to ensure all requirements for each degree are met.

Other double degree combinations

- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
- The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc or even an LLB or BCJ.
- The BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees and other combinations can be completed in five years.

More information

For more information contact the Student Liaison team or a Student Advisor in each relevant College or School (see page 34).

‘The courses on offer at UC are extremely diverse and allow for students to research whatever niche they’re into. The skills learned in one course give you a different way of looking at topics in another.’

Rory Collins

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in English and Psychology and a Bachelor of Science in Philosophy and Statistics
Teacher Aide, Hagley College

Certificates and diplomas

If you aren't sure if you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

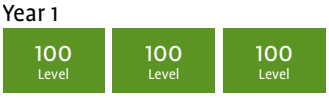
Certificate in Arts

This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

The certificate comprises five standard courses (a minimum of 75 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study.

Certificate in Arts – possible structure

Year 1



Year 2

Arts subject (eg, Anthropology)

Each block represents a 15-point course. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible (eg, students may choose to study three courses at 200-level).

Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 28–29).

Certificate in Arts – subjects available	
Anthropology	Human Services
Art History and Theory	Japanese
Chinese	Linguistics
Cinema Studies	Māori and Indigenous Studies
Classics	Mathematics
Cultural Studies	Media and Communication
Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Political Science and International Relations
English	Psychology
English Language	Russian
European and European Union Studies	Sociology
French	Spanish
Geography	Statistics
German	Te Reo Māori
History	

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Arts go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information

College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Certificate in Commerce

This certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any course in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in four years. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Commerce (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

Year 1

Commerce course

Each block represents a 15-point course.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 28–29).

More information

UC Business School
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: business@canterbury.ac.nz
www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in Criminal Justice

For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Criminal Justice degree, this certificate is the best option for you. The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.

Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

Year 1

Core course

Optional courses from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree schedule A, except for LAWS 101

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The certificate comprises four courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in a minimum of one semester full-time or up to a maximum of four years part-time. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 28–29).

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Criminal Justice go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 369 3598
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in Languages

If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year and graduate with a point of difference. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate structure

The certificate comprises four language courses (a maximum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level, taken from a prescribed list of courses available. Students may include courses from up to two of the four languages offered.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Certificate in Languages at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Certificate in Languages – subjects available
French
German
Russian
Spanish

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Certificate in Learning Support†

The Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS) provides knowledge and skills needed by those people who support children's education. The CertLS covers the support of learning from early childhood through to early secondary school education. The Certificate enables graduates to support children and young people with a range of learning and behavioural needs in both educational and community settings.

The CertLS is designed for:

- people working, or wishing to work, as teacher-aides or community support workers supporting children with disabilities and young people in a variety of settings
- parents who are assisting/wish to assist teachers.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate structure

The CertLS comprises four courses available in Semester 1 of each year only. The CertLS can be completed full-time over one semester (February – June) or part-time over a maximum of three years. Either option is available through distance learning only.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Certificate in Learning Support at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

† Not open to new enrolments in 2018.

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in Science

If you are interested in science but don't wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science.

Certificate in Science – possible structure

Year 1

Year 2

Science subject (eg, Geography)

Each block represents a 15-point course. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible (eg, students may choose to study three courses at 200-level).

The certificate comprises a minimum of 75 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in one to two years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Science (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate and no more than five years has elapsed.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University.

Certificate in Science – subjects available	
Astronomy	Geography
Biochemistry	Geology
Biological Sciences	Linguistics
Chemistry	Mathematics
Computer Science	Philosophy
Economics	Physics
Finance	Psychology
Financial Engineering	Statistics

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Science go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/

More information

College of Science
T: +64 3 369 4117
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in Sport Coaching

Designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching, this certificate can be completed by distance around your other commitments.

Coaches can complement and enhance their work-based skills or, if you are currently not employed in the sporting industry, you can develop skills and competencies to support your knowledge and performance in the area of Sport Coaching and related fields.

Certificate in Sport Coaching – possible structure

Year 1

SPCO 101	SPCO 201	100 or 200 Level	100 or 200 Level

Core courses Optional courses

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The Certificate in Sport Coaching comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and 200-level and can be completed full-time over one semester or up to two years part-time. Once complete, you may be exempt 60 points from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

The CertSpC comprises two core courses SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching and SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1 plus two other optional courses. For a full list of Sport Coaching courses visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Certificate in University Preparation

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, June and November.

CUP welcomes students who:

- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18 you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and provide evidence of support from your school.
For more information about eligibility go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/transitions/cup

Programme structure and duration

The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including study and time management skills; oral and written communication skills; analytical, critical and problem-solving skills; and interpersonal, group and teamwork skills.

The CUP programme is delivered in partnership with Hagley College. The core course BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills is delivered by Hagley College on their campus in the February and June intakes.

While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one semester, it is possible to study part-time. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do this by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP).

CUP courses

The certificate comprises of four courses: BRDG 006 and three optional courses.

Course code	Course title
BRDG 006	Academic Communication and Study Skills*
BRDG 011	Individuals in Society
BRDG 014	Teacher Education and Educational Studies
BRDG 016	Mathematics Part One
BRDG 017	Mathematics Part Two
BRDG 018	Statistics: Data and Probability

** Compulsory.*

‘UC has broadened the way I think. As a person, I feel really confident now. Here you get to break barriers and to do things you wouldn’t expect.’

Raho Kila
Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory
Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and International Relations

BRDG 019	Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
BRDG 023	Chemistry
BRDG 024	Physics
BRDG 025	Biology
BRDG 028	Accounting
BRDG 029	Economics
BRDG 032	Special Topic
BRDG 034	Making the World a Better Place: Ideals and Realities
BRDG 035	Pacific Migration, European Expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi

More information

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/transitions/cup

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

This diploma will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, enhance career prospects, and widen your perceptions of engineering. The diploma can be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree in any discipline. It is an additional qualification that can be completed in the same time it takes to complete a four-year BE(Hons) degree.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students in their professional years, from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the Intermediate Year and your application will need to be approved by the Dean of Engineering (Academic).

As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

- 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
- 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/dipglobalhumaneng_schedule.shtml)
- and a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

For the full requirements for the diploma go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

More information

College of Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4222
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Diplomas in Languages

The language diplomas are for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. A minimum of 75 points must be in language courses and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses in these subjects. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.

For the full requirements for each diploma go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

To study the diploma you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 28–29).

Diploma in Languages – subjects available
Chinese
French
German
Japanese
Russian
Spanish
Te Reo Māori

For more information on courses available for the Diplomas in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

More information

College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Foundation Studies Certificate

UC International College (UCIC) offers pathways to undergraduate study at UC for international students who need to qualify for direct entry to the University bachelor degree programmes.

The Foundation Studies Certificate is a pre-degree preparation programme offered on campus. It runs full-time over two semesters with three intakes each year in February, June and October.

Successful completion of Foundation Studies Certificate is accepted for direct entry into the first year of all UC's undergraduate degree programmes.*

Available study streams:

- Arts and Mass Communication
- Business
- Engineering
- Information Technology
- Science.

For more information go to www.ucic.ac.nz or email info@ucic.ac.nz

Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori qualifications

To study these certificates and diplomas you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 28–29).

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)

Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

** Some degree options may require students to satisfy additional entrance criteria or a higher level of English language ability. Students will be advised at application if there are any additional requirements.*

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)

Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies

For students who wish to complete a diploma-level qualification in Māori and Indigenous Studies and study part-time.

To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. At least 75 points must be in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses and up to 45 points can be in Te Reo Māori courses.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori

Te Pourua Reo is for students who wish to gain competency in Māori language and will normally be completed part-time.

To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. Up to 45 points of the total points may be from Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

For more information on these qualifications go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses

More information

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 369 4147
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/aotahi-school-of-maori-and-indigenous-studies

Pathways to higher level study

Once you've completed a bachelor's degree, UC offers a range of higher qualifications.

Why should I do further study?

There are many reasons why people undertake further study. Whether you want to further specialise in your chosen discipline, change direction, conduct independent research, acquire a professional qualification or simply get your first job, UC has plenty of options for you to consider.

What qualifications does UC offer graduates?

From graduate certificates to doctoral programmes, UC has over 100 qualifications for graduates. You could even complete a coursework-based master's degree in just 12–13 months.

Did you know that over 30% of our graduate and postgraduate programmes do not require a background in that subject? They enable you to change direction from your previous studies, prepare you better for employment, and increase the breadth of knowledge and skills you can apply in your career.

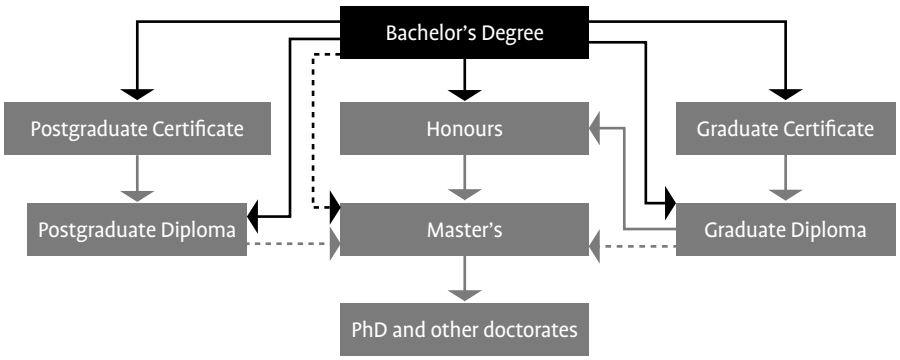
Graduate certificates and diplomas

Most graduate qualifications can be taken by students with a bachelor's degree with a major in an unrelated area. They allow you to change subject focus, either within your first degree area or in a completely different area. Graduate studies typically involve taking advanced undergraduate courses.

Honours degrees

An honours degree allows you to delve deeper and more rigorously into the subject you are passionate about. It involves a personalised study programme in the subject of your first degree; typically taking one year of coursework which will include a research component. Honours degrees are often a pathway to further study.

Graduate and Postgraduate Pathways



Indicates pathways are possible in some programmes. Please contact the relevant college, school or department or see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for individual qualification entry requirements.

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas develop higher level understanding and specialist skills, normally in the same area as your first degree. They can be a specialised professional development opportunity or an ideal first step towards higher study. As well as offering structured courses, many allow you to undertake an independent project or research.

Master's degrees

UC offers three types of master's degrees:

- research master's — advances your knowledge in the area of your previous studies, and enables you to conduct a significant piece of independent research (with supervision)
- coursework (or taught) master's — provides a structured programme of taught courses at an advanced level. As well as the courses, many offer applied learning opportunities, such as an independent project or industry placement
- a combination of both.

Doctoral studies

UC offers three doctoral programmes:

- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)
- Doctor of Education (EdD).

A PhD involves extensive, sustained and original research and study in your chosen subject, with the results being presented in a thesis that will contribute to intellectual knowledge of the field.

'My biggest motivation for returning to study was the career opportunities. Having this qualification has put my future in a very clear and positive direction.'

Richard Gray

Bachelor of Commerce in Marketing and a Bachelor of Science in Psychology
Master of Professional Accounting
Auditor, KPMG

Graduate and postgraduate options

Arts, Fine Arts, Music, and Social Work

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Arts
Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities
Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
Master of Arts
Master of European Union Studies
Master of Fine Arts
Master of International Relations and Diplomacy
Master of Linguistics
Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership
Master of Music
Master of Policy and Governance
Master of Social Work
Master of Social Work (Applied)
Master of Te Reo Māori
Master of Writing*
Doctor of Musical Arts
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Business

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Commerce
Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Business*
Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership
Postgraduate Diploma in Business
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration*
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems
Master of Applied Finance and Economics
Master of Business Administration (MBA)
Master of Business Information Systems
Master of Business Management
Master of Commerce
Master of Financial Management
Master of Professional Accounting
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Education, Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning

Graduate options
Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching
Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Education and Learning*
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Education
Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science*
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science*
Master of Computer-Assisted Language Learning*
Master of Education
Master of Specialist Teaching
Master of Sport Science*
Master of Teaching and Learning
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Doctor of Education
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Engineering and Forestry

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Forestry
Postgraduate options
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry
Master of Engineering
Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
Master of Engineering in Management
Master of Engineering in Transportation
Master of Engineering Studies
Master of Forestry Science
Master of Human Interface Technology
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Health Sciences

Postgraduate options
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care
Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
Master of Counselling
Master of Health Sciences
Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Criminal Justice and Law

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice
Postgraduate options
Master of Laws
Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Science, and Speech and Language Pathology

Graduate options
Graduate Diploma in Science
Postgraduate options
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management
Master of Antarctic Studies
Master of Applied Data Science
Master of Audiology
Master of Disaster, Risk and Resilience
Master of Financial Engineering
Master of Geographic Information Science
Master of Science
Master of Speech and Language Pathology*
Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal
Master of Water Resource Management
Professional Master of Engineering Geology
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Subject guide

Subject list

Course lists are indicative only, based on courses offered in 2017 but some courses are not offered every year. Some courses are available for more than one subject. Refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for semester information, entry requirements and any changes to these course lists.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Accounting

BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career.

Accountants provide important financial and other information for key external groups such as owners, investors and regulators as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject is therefore divided into:

- financial accounting and reporting
- cost and management accounting
- auditing and assurance
- taxation
- other relevant areas, including sustainability reporting.

Why study Accounting at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major is a pathway to external qualifications with Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

At UC you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private, social, environmental, economic, political and cultural.

UC experts will help you answer the question of how the nature of the accountant's work differs from other management and professional specialists, politicians and public officials.

You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics and corporate social responsibility, Māori as tāngata whenua and the role of the Crown, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school level.

A background in statistics is recommended.

** Note: for Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand membership, students must complete ECON 104 (ECON 199) and ECON 105, as well as ACCT 152, in addition to other Accounting major requirements at 100-level. For information on the requirements of CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) refer to www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz/institutes*

However, accounting is not all number-oriented, and a good grounding in spoken and written English communication is essential.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department of Accounting and Information Systems (ACIS).

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Accounting are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ACCT 103	Accounting and Taxation: An introduction
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. ACCT 152 Law and Business* is recommended.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Accounting major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Courses at 200 and 300-level build on knowledge and skills introduced at 100-level. You can study business sector management accounting, corporate social responsibility, accounting and finance in government and the public service, international corporate financial reporting, and accounting firm practices such as audit, tax and business consulting.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

When you complete your BCom, and provided you have good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce.

If you intend following the Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CAANZ) programme, study in the honours or master's programme counts as one year of professional experience. This means that the time between graduating from the BCom degree and taking the final exams for the professional qualification is the same whether you study for another year or work for a year.

'I'm motivated by the fact that an accountant's work is valued a lot — they have a major say in almost all business decisions and are trusted with highly important functions.'

Abhay Mahajan

Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting and Finance

Further study or undertaking research studies in a specialist area may help you to differentiate yourself in the graduate job market.

Career opportunities

As a specialist in accounting you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are: Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, audit, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates get work in a wide variety of roles around the world.

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, or become members of CPA (Australia) or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details go to www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz/institutes or refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3648
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

Antarctic Studies

BA, BSc (not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level)

Of all the places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world's climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an environment at the extremes.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of New Zealand's and the Southern Hemisphere's unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?

Antarctic Studies courses are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at the University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and New Zealand; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

Recommended background

Anyone eligible to attend university may enrol in 100-level Antarctic Studies courses.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
ANTA 101	Antarctica
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold

While you cannot major in Antarctic Studies as an undergraduate student, you can take ANTA 101, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as part of any degree. ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 are half-year courses and you can choose to take one or both. ANTA 101 is offered as a fully online summer school course.

200-level and beyond

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change is a course which requires ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as prerequisites, building on the information from those two courses. It is intended for BSc students with a strong interest in Antarctica and explores links between the Antarctic atmosphere, hydrosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere. This course also considers how Antarctica will respond to global change.

Antarctic Studies forms a significant component of some courses from other disciplines, including GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of New Zealand and Antarctica and LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies.

Further study

Students with any undergraduate degree or professional qualification who wish to broaden their understanding of Antarctic-related matters can apply for entry to the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies, which is offered over summer and includes fieldwork in Antarctica. The goal of the programme is to engage participants in a critical examination of the contemporary scientific, environmental, social and policy issues, and debates facing Antarctica.

The Master of Antarctic Studies involves the summer trip to Antarctica, as well as additional courses and a research dissertation – all of which can be completed in one year.

Career opportunities

An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy and environmental management. To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists and law or policy-makers. The important role the polar regions play as drivers of the world's climate will be a major consideration in many careers in the coming decade.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Gateway Antarctica
Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
T: +64 3 364 2136
E: gateway-antarctica@canterbury.ac.nz
www.anta.canterbury.ac.nz

Anthropology

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek *anthropos* means 'human being'). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of sub-topics.

You will study culture, society and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Traditionally, anthropology concentrated on the study of non-western societies, but now Anthropology students can expect to learn about a variety of things relevant to western societies. These include areas such as ethnic relations, migration, social change, environmental policies and the preservation of cultural resources.

Why study Anthropology at UC?

The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch intersects with other academic disciplines taught at UC such as Geography, History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Māori and Pacific studies, Philosophy, Cultural Studies, and Fine Arts.

Recommended background

Acquaintance with subjects such as geography, history, languages or art can be helpful but is not necessary for the introductory courses in Anthropology.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and the Making of the Modern World
ANTH 103	Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction to Anthropology
ANTH 104	Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology
ANTH 105	Human Evolution

If you want to major in Anthropology it is recommended that you take 30 points at 100-level. However, 15 points at 100-level is sufficient as a prerequisite for 200-level.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level you can study a range of topics at much greater depth, including families and kinship, the environment and disasters, politics, heritage, historical anthropology, ethnicity and migration.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

‘I have been exposed to so many different ethnicities, traditions and cultures. Not only has this changed me as a person but it has influenced my studies greatly. My future is to be focused around human rights and prosperity.’

MahMah Timoteo

Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Sociology
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Anthropology

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Anthropology, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs and human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, and in a variety of government departments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/anthropology

Art History and Theory

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: these things have meanings, and affect our experiences. Art History helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, and to think about the effects they have in and on society. In our courses, we study a range of artworks and objects – including paintings, moving images, crafts, and everyday things – and these provide insights into a variety of places, histories, and cultures.

The ‘visual literacy’ Art History courses promote is an extremely useful skill – highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths. Studying Art History also offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?

At UC we take a particularly broad view of Art History as a subject; this is reflected in the variety of objects we look at and the ways we discuss them. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.

Our courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisms, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers cultivate research interests that extend beyond Art History and connect to other disciplines, ideas and fields such as literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and the history and philosophy of science. This interdisciplinary aspect is woven into a number of Art History courses at UC.

Recommended background

Our first-year students come from a variety of backgrounds, and previous study of Art History at high school is not a requirement. More important is your interest, commitment and enthusiasm for the subject.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
ARTH 103	"Picasso who?" Introducing Modern Art
ARTH 111	Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory
ARTH 112	Art and Things: Introduction to Art History and Material Culture

Students intending to major in Art History and Theory require at least 30 points at 100-level. Art History and Theory courses are also an integral part of the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Students who are planning to advance to postgraduate study in Art History and Theory should consider including language courses appropriate to their intended area of study in their degree.

Note: see also Māori and Indigenous Studies courses on page 112.

200-level and beyond

Several areas of specialisation are available beyond first year. Possible pathways include modern and contemporary art, East Asian art, eighteenth and nineteenth century European art, architecture, and art theory. For more information on courses beyond first year see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Art History and Theory, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship provides opportunities for students with BA degrees in Art History and Theory and related disciplines to specialise in a mix of theoretical and applied courses designed to prepare students to work in the art gallery and museum sector.

Career opportunities

Graduates from Art History and Theory often go on to work in museums, galleries, auction houses, educational institutions, libraries and heritage conservation.

However, many seek careers beyond the art and heritage world, and professional possibilities are diverse (for example, in industries such as publishing, journalism, information services, marketing, tourism, and more).

Careers across a range of sectors offer ample opportunities for our graduates to draw on skillsets developed by studying Art History and Theory, such as aesthetic awareness, attention to visual cues and sources, developed analytical and research skills, and strong verbal and written communication.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/art-history-and-theory

Astronomy

BSc, CertSc

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe. Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

Why study Astronomy at UC?

UC is the only university in New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels. The Department of Physics and Astronomy has an exciting programme of teaching and research often using state-of-the-art facilities as part of its core work. These include:

- field stations for meteor and atmospheric research which are located at Birdlings Flat and at Scott Base, Antarctica
- an internationally important astronomical observatory at Mount John, Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
- UC is a partner in the Southern African Large Telescope (SALT), one of the world's largest telescopes
- UC constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.

As well, the department collaborates nationally and internationally. For example, we have a collaboration with Nagoya University in Japan, who installed a 1.8 metre telescope at Mount John for finding planets orbiting distant Milky Way stars.

Recommended background

Year 12 mathematics and physics are strongly recommended for ASTR 112. Certain courses require a background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If you have no, or only a limited, background in these subjects you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory course (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart).

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
ASTR 112	Astrophysics

Students intending to advance in Astronomy are strongly advised to include in their first-year courses: ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103 and (MATH 170 or COSC 121 or COSC 122).

200-level and beyond

At an advanced level, Astronomy is heavily based on physics. Students intending to pursue study in Astronomy must first and foremost obtain a good grounding in Physics and Mathematics.

The courses ASTR 211 Imaging the Universe and ASTR 212 Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System are taught in alternate years in the second semester. ASTR 211 covers computer image processing, astrometry, photometry and spectroscopy.

ASTR 212 covers solar system astronomy and dynamic astronomy. Students in their first year can undertake these courses once they have completed a first semester prerequisite.

At 300-level (BSc) and 400-level (honours and master's), courses cover the detailed structure and evolution of stars, galaxies, and the Universe.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with good BSc(Hons) or MSc degrees can proceed to the PhD programme. Students in the MSc and PhD degrees in Astronomy undertake research for a thesis.

The collaboration with SALT gives opportunities for graduate students to work with data from the largest optical telescope in the world. This will enhance the current research fields within the department, which include gravitational lensing, stellar astrophysics, planet searching, variable stars, the cosmic microwave background and neutrino astronomy.

Career opportunities

Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields which require practical experience or which involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Graduates may follow traditional paths and work either as scientists, technicians, research assistants, engineers, astronomers, patent agents, technical authors or even managers at an observatory or in an institute. However, many Astronomy graduates move into other fields, particularly computing and information technology, management, and science communication or media work. With some additional study graduates can become meteorologists, geophysicists, material technologists or medical physicists.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Physics and Astronomy
T: +64 3 364 2523
E: hod-secretary@phys.canterbury.ac.nz
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I was accepted into the UC experience night-observing at the Mount John Observatory. After this I was fascinated by space. I would like to work as an astronomy researcher overseas.’

Rosemary Dorsey
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Astronomy and Physics

Biochemistry

BSc, CertSc

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to New Zealand's agricultural production, advancing medicine and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful for any student majoring in Biological Sciences and many areas of Chemistry.

Why study Biochemistry at UC?

The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of the Department of Chemistry and the School of Biological Sciences that brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.

The Biomolecular Interaction Centre (www.bic.canterbury.ac.nz) is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

Recommended background

A background in Year 13 biology and chemistry is strongly recommended. If you have a limited background, you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory chemistry course (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart). Some knowledge of physics, calculus and/or statistics may be helpful.

100-level courses

First-year students intending to study Biochemistry need to take BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry and BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry as these courses are prerequisites for advanced Biochemistry courses. BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation, BIOL 113 Diversity of Life and CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes are also recommended. Students with fewer than 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in chemistry (or equivalent) should also take CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level the Biochemistry programme consists of biochemistry (BCHM 222 Metabolism; the Reactions of Molecules in Cells) together with related chemistry and biology courses and also the lab course (BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry).

At 300-level Biochemistry courses deal with advanced biochemistry, biological chemistry, biochemical and environmental toxicology, and important biochemical techniques.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

These courses are particularly relevant for students planning postgraduate degrees in Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Plant Biology, Chemistry, Microbiology and Zoology. For a list of current UC postgraduate and graduate qualifications see pages 59-60.

Research work related to biochemistry and molecular biology is being actively carried out by staff and postgraduate students in the School of Biological Sciences and the Department of Chemistry.

Career opportunities

Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers, agricultural organisations, manufacturing and processing companies, the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well equipped to teach biology, chemistry and other science subjects in secondary schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Director of Biochemistry
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

'As I learned more about Biochemistry, I knew this was something that I would enjoy doing in the future. Working in the lab is always a fun experience. I thoroughly enjoy drug development and design.'

Rudranuj Bundela

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science with Honours in Biochemistry

Biological Sciences

BSc, CertSc

Biology means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants and microbes in many different ways and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations and ecosystems.

During the past few decades the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease resistant crops, transplant organs and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment and conquering disease. We need to know how micro-organisms, plants and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and freshwaters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

Why study Biological Sciences at UC?

Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research on diverse and exciting topics. These range from those of practical and economic importance to New Zealand society, to those probing the boundaries of fundamental, interest-driven science.

UC has New Zealand's top-ranked department for research in molecular, cellular and whole organism biology (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment). The School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

- a real-time Polymerase Chain Reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
- an automatic DNA sequencer
- a confocal microscope

- tissue culture and image processing facilities
- controlled plant growth chambers
- an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
- and an extensive computer network.

Out in the field

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based at Cass in the Southern Alps. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry are strongly recommended. Students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart). For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Of the five first-year courses, three – BIOL 111, BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 – are foundation courses and are required in order to advance in Biological Sciences. The first-year Biological Sciences courses provide an overview of all the sciences relating to plants, animals and micro-organisms.

Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in Biological Sciences.

Some of these courses also form part of the Intermediate requirements for Forestry. Students who have not taken chemistry to Year 13 level are strongly advised to take one Chemistry course (eg, CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry).

Course code	Course title
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life
BIOL 116	Human Biology
SCIM 101	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level and beyond

You can choose to follow a specialised life science stream, honours major or endorsement such as Animal Behaviour, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Biosecurity, Biotechnology, Cell Biology, Ecology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Microbiology and Plant Biology.

'I found myself fascinated by the microbe and genetic stuff. The nail in the coffin was a paper offered here in neurons, hormones and behaviour.'

Bonnie Humphrey

Te Āti Awa
Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and Psychology
Studying towards a Master of Science in Biological Sciences

All biology majors must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis. For further information on undergraduate streams and honours majors go to www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with very good grades can enter the honours or master's programmes in their fourth year. The Master of Science requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a research thesis. An alternative route to a further qualification is to enrol for a fourth year of study leading to a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

For those with particular ability and an interest in a career in research, a PhD could follow completion of a BSc(Hons) or MSc degree.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, managers and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

A Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many employers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

Biosecurity

BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication and effective management of threats to the economy, environment and human health which are posed by pests and diseases. New Zealand's economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely. Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology is recommended. Some background in mathematics, particularly statistics, and chemistry is valuable. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

If you want to study towards a Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biosecurity you will need to take the following courses in your first year:

Course code	Course title
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life
CHEM 112 or CHEM 114	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry or Foundations of Chemistry

If you wish to advance in Biological Sciences, you will also need to include STAT 101 Introductory Statistics.

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in the BSc with an endorsement in Biosecurity will study BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity at 200-level (as well as other required courses). This course establishes a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursues the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such threats to our security.

Students studying other degrees, such as the BA, can take BIOS 201 as part of their degree, plus the Biological Sciences course BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity.

All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in which biosecurity topics are discussed. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biosecurity. A list of UC's current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at pages 59–60.

Career opportunities

As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spear-headed by the regulatory authority the Ministry for Primary Industries. You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture and forestry. District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Science
T: +64 3 369 4117
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

Biotechnology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout New Zealand. Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD have predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

The School of Biological Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences. Students follow one of two pathways:

- environmental biotechnology
- plant biotechnology.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry is strongly recommended. However, students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart). For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

If you want to study towards a Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology you will need to take the following courses in your first year:

Course code	Course title
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life
CHEM 112 or CHEM 114	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry or Foundations of Chemistry

If you wish to advance in Biological Sciences, you will also need to include STAT 101 Statistics 1.

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology will study a number of required courses at 200-level. These courses will establish a scientific basis for more advanced topics in biotechnology. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond 100-level go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in biotechnology. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biotechnology.

Career opportunities

As an emerging field with both national and international importance, biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture and forestry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

Business and Sustainability

BA (minor only), BCom (minor only)

Sustainability is about meeting the needs of today without adversely impacting the needs of future generations. It involves looking at the entire business process from manufacture to end user, whilst being more efficient, using cleaner production methods, maximising resources and minimising waste. For small businesses and large corporations, performance is no longer simply about economic profit – it encompasses corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities that reflect society.

Firms recognise that customers are choosing suppliers with environmental, social and cultural values and practices similar to their own. Organisations with sustainability strategies not only save money but benefit from an improved image and reputation through their social initiatives and corporate citizenship.

Why study Business and Sustainability at UC?

UC Business and Sustainability courses draw from various disciplines including environmental economics, sustainable tourism, operations and supply chain management, and corporate social responsibility. Our expert lecturers focus on modern notions of corporate performance (environmental, social, cultural), triple bottom line reporting, and understanding issues from ethical, global and multicultural perspectives.

Recommended background

All students who have entry to the University can study a BA or BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies and mathematics (especially statistics) at school. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

An interest in sustainability can be illustrated in everyday actions such as reusing goods, recycling materials and minimising waste; as well as conserving energy and caring for our natural environment. Business and Sustainability attracts anyone who wants to make a genuine difference in the world we live in and look after it for future generations.

100-level courses

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management is a required course for this minor. It introduces you to the fundamental principles of management: planning, organising, leading and controlling. You will also gain an understanding of how organisations are linked to the New Zealand and global business environment.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first year, there are two required courses:

- MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment – analyse the changing responsibilities of business at organisation, national and global levels. Consider the impact of climate change, globalisation, and consumerism and identify ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment.
- MGMT 335 Special Topic: Business and Sustainability – examine business and sustainability theory, the implications for a business if it pursues sustainability goals, and measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions.

Plus a further 30 points selected from: ECON 225 Environmental Economics, MGMT 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management, ACCT 340 Social and Environmental Reporting, MGMT 333 Managing Corporate Responsibility.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

This subject provides a background for any career which requires a detailed understanding of sustainability and strategic business decisions involving social accounting, corporate reporting and stakeholder engagement. A minor in Business and Sustainability complements Commerce specialisations such as Accounting, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, as well as any other discipline that involves an organisation's corporate social responsibility activities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

'UC's Business Economics degree was a good option to put my interest in economics and finance into an applied content. It felt like a pretty good mix of skills going into the business environment of this day and age.'

Sam Butcher
Bachelor of Commerce in Business Economics and Information Systems
Director, Imagination Station

Business Economics

BCom

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

Why study Business Economics at UC?

UC is the only New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.

The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work-ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.

Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

Recommended background

While previous study of economics is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied economics at secondary school level. The Business Economics major does not require mathematics.

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Business Economics are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Business Economics are required to take:

- ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics – Households and Government
- ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics – Firms and Markets
- FINC 201 Business Finance
- ECON 214 Data Analytics for Business Economics or ECON 213 Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business. This is a capstone project which integrates all of your business economics studies and features group projects, case studies and guest lectures by practitioners.

Students choosing the Business Economics major must also complete a minor in another commerce subject as specified in the list of BCom minors. Further courses can then be taken in order to complete a double major in Business Economics and another commerce subject (as long as you meet all course and degree requirements).

For the complete, three-year BCom Business Economics major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

This major complements existing programmes within Commerce and acts as a direct pathway to some of UC's Executive Development Programme postgraduate degrees. The addition of a Master of Business Management (MBM) can make for an attractive qualification bundle for those looking to enter the business and commercial world.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist's education provides valuable training for a professional career as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem solving skills.

Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank, Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3989
E: economics@canterbury.ac.nz
www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I was completely hooked and fascinated by Chemistry. It has taught me to think scientifically, and given me practical skills to work in a lab. I love how the department treats me like a scientist.’

Joel Schuurman

Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
Studying towards a Master of Science in Chemistry

Chemistry

BSc, CertSc

Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology and astronomy. Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other.

Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health and the environment. Every day we utilise products developed by experimental chemists such as plastics, fabrics, petrol and pharmaceuticals.

Why study Chemistry at UC?

The Department of Chemistry at UC carries out research, teaching and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental and analytical chemistry. The department is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists and foresters.

The Department of Chemistry is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities in the department include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology and new materials.

Recommended background

Year 13 chemistry is recommended preparation for first-year students, but for those who have had minimal preparation in chemistry, we offer CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry, an introductory Chemistry course. Students enrolling in CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 must have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry, or an equivalent background in other courses of study (eg, IB, Cambridge or overseas qualifications). Students with less than this standard should first enrol in CHEM 114.

Students can also enrol in the Headstart Chemistry summer preparatory course to build confidence in the basic concepts required for advancing first-year courses (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart)

Students with outstanding results in NCEA Level 3 (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) and/or Scholarship may be invited to enter directly into second-year courses.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
CHEM 111	Chemical Principles and Processes
CHEM 112	Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
CHEM 114	Foundations of Chemistry

For most Science students core first-year Chemistry consists of two half-year courses: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. These build on, and expand, the basic framework provided by Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. They provide a background for advanced courses in Chemistry and for courses in Engineering, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, Geology and Forestry. To major in Chemistry and have access to the full range of second-year Chemistry courses, students must pass both CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. Those who have passed just one of these may only be able to enter some 200-level CHEM courses.

Laboratories and workshops

All 100-level courses involve fortnightly three-hour laboratory sessions that provide an opportunity to work with chemicals, to better understand course material from lectures and to acquire some of the basic practical skills of the trained chemist. Additionally, two-hour workshops are dedicated to working through problems and questions on the course material.

200-level and beyond

200-level Chemistry courses develop and expand on the first-year material and give a deeper treatment of specialised areas such as organic and inorganic reactions, structural methods, and physical, environmental and analytical chemistry.

300-level courses build upon the practical and theoretical foundations established in the first two years to give students the ability to work with and understand the chemistry of complex systems and molecules. These courses emphasise the place of chemistry in the modern world and provide for the use of modern chemical instrumentation and analytical methods.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who are high achievers (B+ average and above) in their 300-level majoring subject may enrol in a Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)) degree. This involves an additional fourth year of study, which includes a research project.

Students that gain direct entry into second-year courses from secondary school have the opportunity to complete an honours degree in three years.

The Master of Science (MSc) degree requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a thesis based on a further year of research. Should they wish to, students with a BSc(Hons) may move directly into the research year of an MSc or into research for a PhD. A list of UC's current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at pages 59–60.

Career opportunities

New Zealand's unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in New Zealand, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists.

New Zealand needs chemists in teaching, industry, health, and research.

- Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.
- Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.
- Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis and toxicology.
- A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.
- The majority of chemical research in New Zealand is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem-solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a wide diversity of job opportunities including, for example, sales and management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: chemistry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz

Chinese

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, DipChinLang

China is one of the world's oldest civilisations and is, in the twenty-first century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.3 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years China has been New Zealand's fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic yet modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?

The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film and culture.

The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.

The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), University of Canterbury (Christchurch) and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such institute in the South Island.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of the Chinese language is required to study this subject at UC.

CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A and CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B is not available to those who are literate in Chinese or who are fluent speakers of Mandarin.

Students who have some ability in the language should contact the Subject Coordinator for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than CHIN 151 is through a placement test and/or discussion with the Subject Coordinator.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A
CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B
CHIN 155	Understanding China

CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A is a first semester course and the entry point for absolute beginners or students with very little previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B runs in the second semester and is for students who have already studied the equivalent of CHIN 151. Direct entry is through a placement test.

CHIN 155 Understanding China is taught in English and provides a basic understanding of China and Chinese culture. This course is required for a major in Chinese.

200-level and beyond

In the second and third years, Chinese language courses provide additional grounding in the vocabulary and grammar of Chinese and further develop the skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese.

Teaching covers topics on Chinese culture, cinema, history and social life, so that at the same time as your vocabulary increases, you also gain an understanding of Chinese culture and people.

The Chinese programme offers students the opportunity to study in China in their second and third year. Students in this summer course will take Chinese language and cultural lessons at a Chinese university.

Please note that CHIN 152 or equivalent is a requirement for CHIN 251 Chinese Language 2-A.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Bachelor of Arts with Honours programme in Chinese offers courses which deal with various aspects of Chinese language, literature and related topics.

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Chinese, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering and business in New Zealand, China and other Asian countries.

‘Cinema Studies was a small passion for me that I wanted to grow into and since being at UC my passion for films has grown immensely.’

Jessica Gopalan

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in History with a minor in Cinema Studies

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/chinese

Cinema Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the twentieth century and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.

Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

Why study Cinema Studies at UC?

Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present). There is certainly something for everyone and plenty of surprises along the way!

Recommended background

All students with a love of movies will find Cinema Studies an interesting academic subject. There are no entry requirements at 100 and 200-level, although previous classes in media studies at secondary school may be helpful. Courses in Cinema Studies complement study in other related Arts subjects.

100-level courses

Students have a choice of two 100-level courses in Cinema Studies. Cinema Studies as a major requires 30 points at 100-level.

Course code	Course title
CINE 102	The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema
CINE 104	The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!

200-level and beyond

Specialised classes in film history, criticism and theory are offered at 200 and 300-level. Topics studied in greater depth include:

- Genre (science fiction, the musical, film noir, horror)
- Documentary
- Film movements and styles (the *nouvelle vague* and the New Waves of the 1960s)
- Film theory
- Screenwriting and adaptation
- National cinemas.

Lecturers from Chinese, Cultural Studies, English, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and European and European Union Studies also contribute to the programme.

For further information on 200 and 300-level courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has options for graduate and postgraduate study in Cinema Studies, including research or course-based options and conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming and education.

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policymakers and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising and journalism.

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cinema-studies

Classics

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

An understanding of the rich Classical past gives students a keen lens through which to view the modern world. Many issues confronting us now were experienced in the ancient Mediterranean and discussed with great insight by people of the time: questions of cultural identity; abuses of political power and the rise of demagogues; the nature-nurture debate; the plight of refugees and asylum seekers; the problematic nature of empire and colonialism, among others.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Study of pre-industrial cultures such as ancient Greece and Rome affords many insights into the lives and experiences of indigenous peoples today. While differences persist, important parallels in myths, attitudes to warfare and social structures can also be recognised between ancient and some contemporary indigenous cultures.

Why study Classics at UC?

Breadth of learning

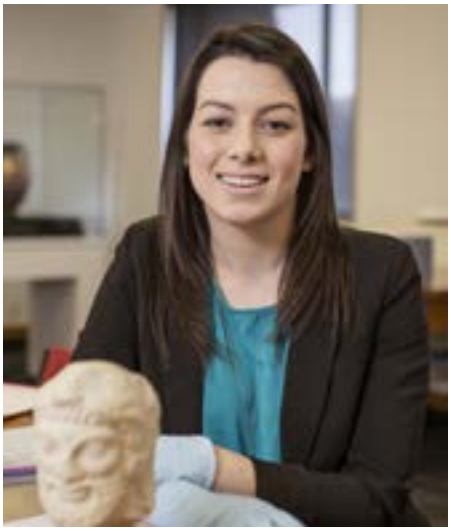
UC Classics teaches courses on:

- the drama, poetry and philosophy of writers like Homer, Euripides, Vergil and Plato (in both the original languages and translation)
- the artistic and architectural achievements of the Greeks and Romans including masterpieces such as the Parthenon and Colosseum
- the world of politics, warfare and government of leaders like Pericles, Julius Caesar and the Roman emperors
- Ancient Greek and Latin languages
- ancient sport, slavery, sex and gender, daily life, ancient views of art.

Resources: The Logie Collection and the Arts Centre

The UC Classics Department hosts the James Logie Memorial Collection of Greek and Roman artworks – one of the finest collections of antiquities in the Southern Hemisphere – located in the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities in the Arts Centre. The collection spans more than 2,500 years from about 2,000 BC, and includes hundreds of artefacts from Bronze Age cultures onwards.

Students studying most courses in Classics will have an opportunity to work with many high-quality artefacts 'up close', including research projects based on items from the collection.



'Classics covers a wide range of time, people, languages, locations. The more I studied, the more I enjoyed it. I plan on travelling to see the architecture I studied.'

Lauren Buckeridge

Bachelor of Arts in Classics with a minor in Art History and Theory
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Classics
Editorial Assistant, New Zealand Listener

The Classics Department has relocated to the Arts Centre. This location amid 19th century neo-Gothic buildings is right in the heart of town, close to Hagley Park, the Christchurch Museum and Art Gallery, as well as numerous cafés, bars and shops, making for an enriched experience of student life. The Centre provides a social hub for students combined with top research facilities and resources.

The UC Classics community

UC and Christchurch enjoy a rich Classically-oriented community. This features:

- Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
- Classoc, the student club, organises social and academic events like toga night, the annual quiz night, meet-and-greets with Classics staff and students. Classoc also offers Latin and Greek support for beginners.
- The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

Recommended background

Classical studies at school is an excellent preparation for Classics at UC, however this is not a required background for study at first-year level.

Students with previous experience of studying Greek or Latin may be able to proceed directly to 200-level courses.

100-level courses

All our 100-level courses are designed to introduce a variety of aspects of the ancient world and to build on any previous study. Courses cover the mythology of the Greeks and Romans in a wide range of art and literature, ancient history, as well as beginners' courses in two of Europe's oldest languages.

The study of ancient languages

An important way to get to grips with any culture is to understand its language. A knowledge of ancient Greek and Latin is not required for the BA or BA(Hons), however taking at least one language course will greatly enhance the understanding of all aspects of the Greco-Roman world, including:

- increased enjoyment of some of the greatest works of poetry, prose, rhetoric and philosophy ever created
- greater command of the English language – around half of the words we use today come from Latin and Greek
- assistance in learning modern languages such as French, Italian, Spanish and other languages descended from Latin.

If you have any questions about studying Latin and/or Greek, please contact the Head of the Department.

Course code	Course title
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies
CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies
CLAS 112	Roman History
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B

200-level and beyond

200 and 300-level courses are offered in:

- Some of the greatest literary works to survive from the ancient world: classical drama, ancient epic poetry, as well as Roman satire.
- The history of Greek and Roman civilisation, including Imperial Rome, Alexander the Great, Roman social history and the Hellenistic World.
- Greek philosophy, ancient sport and leisure, Greek and Roman sexuality, slavery and Roman law.

- developments in Greek and Roman art (sculpture, vase painting and architecture) and how these media related to the broader ancient world.
- Greek language and literature such as Homer, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato and Thucydides.
- Latin language and literature such as Cicero, Pliny the Younger, Vergil, Horace and Petronius.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates with good grades in the required courses (including Greek and/or Latin) can continue through to research programmes eg, honours, master's or PhD. Other postgraduate taught programmes are also offered, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Classics students can conduct internships as part of their studies, for example on material from the Logie collection, enhancing research skills and developing skills central to areas in museums, curatorship studies, and arts management.

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the twenty-first century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others' viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers, while others have branched off into other professions such as art conservation, museum curatorship, music, law, administration, public policy, library science and business. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the Department of Internal Affairs and Treasury are always on the lookout for good graduates in Classics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/classics

Communication Disorders

BSLP(Hons)

Speech–language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, how it develops and the many differences and difficulties that children and adults experience.

Speech–language therapists/pathologists work in preschools and schools with children and students who have difficulty communicating and learning. This includes supporting children who stutter, have autism or who have a voice disorder.

Speech–language therapists also work with infants born prematurely and provide services for adults who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is New Zealand's most established, having trained a majority of the country's speech–language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech–Language Therapists' Association (NZSTA), the organisation which sets quality standards for speech–language therapy courses in New Zealand.

As a hands-on qualification, you will gain clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech–language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.

'To be able to be a part of the moment where someone is able to communicate is incredibly powerful and emotional.'

Kenny Ardouin

Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours
Speech Language Therapist, Talklink Trust
Radio Presenter, Plains FM 96.9

The Department of Communication Disorders has 12 full-time staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. Each year the department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows, who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the department.

Recommended background

Entry to the Intermediate Year of study (first-year) is open to all students eligible to enter to the University. The recommended preparation for the Intermediate programme is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, te reo Māori, is also useful.

100-level courses

The first year of the BSLP(Hons) is called the Intermediate Year. Entry to the professional years is limited and selection is made at the end of the Intermediate Year.

The Intermediate Year* has four compulsory courses and four recommended courses. They may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year. It may be possible to take some, but not all, components of the Intermediate Year at other universities – if you are intending to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science Student Advisor.

The compulsory first-year courses* are:

Course code	Course title
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology for the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism
CMDS 162	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus one course from HLTH 106, MAOR 165, SCIM 101/MAOR 172, TREO 110, or TREO 111.	

200-level and beyond

The one-year Intermediate programme is followed by three full-time years of specialised professional training – the professional years. Entry to the First Professional Year is limited (see below). In the professional years, students complete coursework covering a wide variety of topics in normal and disordered aspects of speech, language, swallowing and hearing. The academic coursework is taken in combination with fieldwork, which is an important component of the professional years.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

The Professional Years

Entry into the First Professional Year

Students are selected on the basis of academic merit (normally a B+ or better average) and fluency in spoken and written English. Relevant work experience with people who have communication disorders may also be considered when selection decisions are made.

Applications for entry for the First Professional Year close on 1 October. Application forms are available from www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz and intending applicants should contact the BSLP Programme Coordinator at least a month before the closing date. Late enrolments will be considered if places are still available.

If a student is unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, all courses passed can normally be credited to another degree. The College of Science Student Advisor is available to advise students on their options.

What do the professional years look like?

In the First Professional Year (second year of study), students take courses in speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, clinical linguistics and audiology. They are also introduced to the observation and assessment of individuals with communication difficulties and the distinguishing characteristics of the major types of communication disorders.

In the Second Professional Year (third year of study), students continue studying different types of communication disorders, predominantly those of neurogenic origin, conduct applied research in clinical settings and gain practical experience with clients. They work with practicing therapists and complete coursework in education and medical settings.

In the Third Professional Year (fourth year of study), more time is spent on research and taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Fieldwork

Practical work is introduced from the second year of study. This fieldwork accounts for about 25% of the year's work in the second year, 30% in the third, and 50% in the final year. Students have the opportunity to undertake work with practicing therapists and people of all ages and backgrounds in a variety of settings, including preschools, schools, hospitals, and clinics in Christchurch and throughout New Zealand.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Master of Science (MSc) in Speech and Language Sciences, Master of Audiology (MAud) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees offer advanced educational and research opportunities to BSLP(Hons) graduates.

Career opportunities

The speech–language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas.

As a graduate of UC's BSLP(Hons) programme you will be able to work in a variety of settings. You can work with children who have autism or language delays in preschools and schools or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. With further postgraduate study you can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career which improves the quality of life for children and adults who experience communication difficulties.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Communication Disorders
T: +64 3 369 4314
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz

Computer Science

BSc, CertCom, CertSc

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field including interaction design, communications and networks, software design, computer security, information systems, big data, machine learning, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in New Zealand and internationally and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions. It goes way beyond programming, as it is about knowing how to design systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, scalable and make a positive impact on society and our environment. Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals to designing educational games for smart phones.

Why study Computer Science at UC?

UC is located in Canterbury – the 'Silicon Plains' of New Zealand, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product whilst studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.

UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in New Zealand. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project, and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group. Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators. UC ranks in the top 200 universities in the world for Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and Women in Technology clubs. There is a good interface with industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

Recommended background

It is possible to enrol in our courses with only a general computing background, but it is a significant advantage to have completed the NCEA achievement standards in programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent).

'I founded my company with a fellow Computer Science student. Already we have clients from multiple cities in the South Island. This is a growing industry.'

Aaron Stockdill

Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Computer Science; Bachelor of Science with Honours in Computer Science
Co-Founder, Web Designer and Programmer, Potato Softworks

A strong background in Year 13 calculus or statistics is recommended. A mathematical background is important for students who intend to advance beyond first year.

Advanced students

If you have very good results in NCEA programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), you can apply to join an advanced ('overdrive') class. Students with outstanding achievement in NCEA (or IB/Cambridge) and who have completed the Computer Science STAR programme can be considered for direct entry into second-year Computer Science courses with a view to completing an honours degree in three years.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science

Students majoring in Computer Science are required to take COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 102 and MATH 120.* COSC 101 is also strongly recommended for those who haven't studied computer science previously.

It is possible to design a first year of study that enables you to either continue in your second year in Computer Science or to go into Software Engineering, Information Systems, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, or Computer Engineering. To keep your options open for this talk with a College of Engineering Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond

A variety of courses in Computer Science are available after the first year. These cover topics essential for building innovative systems, such as algorithms, software engineering, data communications and networking, database systems, computer forensics, artificial intelligence, data and network security, microprocessor systems, computer graphics, wireless security, computer vision, and augmented reality.

As part of the Bachelor of Science students can also choose courses from other Science subjects and non-Science subjects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate study can be considered by students seeking a professional career in the computing industry. This could be an honours, master's or postgraduate diploma programme and will consist of at least one year of concentrated study of computing topics, and beyond these UC has a PhD programme available for those wanting to work at the cutting edge.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those who combine technical skills with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Canterbury's leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that UC-qualified Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.

Apart from a professional career in computing, a degree in Computer Science can be used as a good basis for a career in the many areas in which computer systems are applied. Graduates are employed in fields including education, computer forensics, embedded systems and computer graphics, and in a variety of positions including software engineer, programmer, analyst, computer consultant, webmaster, internet developer, GIS analyst, games developer and computing tutor.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2362
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse

Criminal Justice

BCJ, CertCJ

Criminal Justice looks at the criminal justice process and the treatment of offenders and victims. It is a multi-disciplinary field of study which seeks to draw together elements of many areas, including:

- policing
- developmental and abnormal psychology
- criminal law and procedure
- sentencing and the treatment of convicted offenders.

Criminology, which forms a subset of topics within Criminal Justice, primarily focuses on the theory and sociology of crime and is often less concerned with practical issues. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) however, builds on academic theories of crime and its causes and the research that underpins those theories, before going on to assess the criminal justice process itself; the law, policies and institutions that make up this system.

'I really liked the focus on New Zealand that Criminal Justice had. I am very interested in contemporary Treaty issues, both in NZ and other colonised nations.'

Anna-Stesia Katea Long-McLean
Tainui, Ngāti Tūwharetoa
Bachelor of Criminal Justice
Client Service Advisor, Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment

Why study Criminal Justice at UC?

The three-year BCJ degree is the only qualification of its kind in the country so the opportunities presented to students are unique and help give graduates an edge in the New Zealand crime and justice sectors as well as in an area of growing international popularity.

The innovative degree programme draws on UC's internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services, History and Psychology.

The Criminal Justice programme enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from the New Zealand Police, Department of Corrections and Ministry of Justice. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies and identify opportunities for reform.

Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice

CRJU 101 is a compulsory introductory level course designed to engage students with the criminal justice field and to equip them with the basic knowledge and understanding necessary for advanced level study.

Double degree combinations

Students can combine study of a BCJ with that of another degree, making it a popular combination eg, with the Bachelor of Laws or the Bachelor of Arts. These double degree combinations can usually be completed in five years (BA/BCJ) to five-and-a-half years (BCJ/LLB). If you wish to pursue a double degree, speak with a Liaison Officer or advisory staff in the School of Law and other relevant college.

200-level and beyond

CRJU 201 Crime and Justice is a compulsory course for the BCJ. This course introduces students to criminological theory and demonstrates how these theories can be applied to understanding of crime in New Zealand.

Criminal Justice courses at 200 and 300-level cover a range of topics including sentencing policy and practice, theories of policing and their effects on criminal justice policy, as well as familiarity with the range of police powers of search and arrest. Research essay courses are available at both 200 and 300-level, enabling you to undertake in-depth study of areas of interest in the criminal justice field. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC offers a one-year Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice for graduates (other than BCJ graduates) from a variety of backgrounds looking to update or retrain for employment in this field.

Career opportunities

You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular, roles within the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. Your Criminal Justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs or public and private investigation and security.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Law
T: +64 3 369 3598
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I love the fact that this unique Cultural Studies programme allows study into so many areas of the humanities. I enjoy the quality of my courses and the care my lecturers take to develop my skills.’

Polly Hoskins

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Cultural Studies and English

Cultural Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture; a Lorde music video becomes a significant cultural text alongside, say, a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture view it as something dynamic, living and changeable. This leads to questions of how culture is produced, how we interpret culture, how culture can be preserved or destroyed.

Why study Cultural Studies at UC?

The Cultural Studies programme at UC is the only such interdisciplinary programme in Aotearoa New Zealand. More than 10 departments across the College of Arts teach into this subject, giving students exposure to different perspectives and theories and the opportunity to study a diverse range of contemporary cultural domains and texts. Our aim is not to simplify culture or try to unify it, but rather to embrace its complexity.

The programme specialises in four pathways of study:

- gender and sexuality
- Aotearoa New Zealand studies
- popular and visual culture
- human-animal studies.

However students may choose not to specialise and opt for a more diverse programme of study.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
CULT 114	Aotearoa – Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
CULT 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand

Courses from many subjects across the College of Arts are co-coded with Cultural Studies, including Anthropology, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Digital Humanities, English, History, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Media and Communication, Music and Sociology.

200-level and beyond

Our programme is constructed so that students with a variety of backgrounds will converge in the 200-level core course CULT 202 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism.

Numerous optional courses at 300-level offer a taste of the advanced specialised work that is an excellent basis for postgraduate work.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Cultural Studies, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; sexuality and gender; places, spaces and technologies; bicultural studies; cultural identity and politics; environmentalism and human-animal studies).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate's understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/cultural-studies

Data Science*

BSc, CertSc

Businesses increasingly need to process large volumes of digital data, from personal medical histories, to socio-economic statistics, to information about their customers. Data scientists are one of the newest professions to come from this demand for effective storage, maintenance and use of 'big data'. Graduates with modern technical knowledge of computing systems and statistical simulation are needed to process information in a range of industries.

Data Science is 'business science' that combines mathematics with technology innovation and practical results. You will study at the forefront of modern practices and issues in the digital world, including ethics and security of data, strategy development and statistical programming.

With such a wide range of industry applications and career opportunities, Data Science has been identified as one of the most essential and employable skills of the twenty-first century.

Why study Data Science at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).
- Christchurch is home to a number of technology and innovation Industries, and is ranked as the #1 city globally for starting a business, with many start-up companies on the search for skilled graduates from UC.
- A number of research centres at UC utilise data science, including Geospatial Research Institute, HIT Lab NZ, High Performance Computing, Wireless Research Centre, NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, and Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities Lab.

Recommended background

Year 13 studies in maths, statistics or computing will give you a good background for your first-year courses, however these are not essential to major in Data Science.

UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for those wanting more confidence in mathematics and statistics (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart).

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Science majoring In Data Science are:

Course code	Course title
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics
STAT 101	Statistics 1

200-level and beyond

Beyond first year, Data Science courses will further expand on data ethics; software algorithm programming; statistical analysis and computer modelling; and data wrangling and data mining.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates can go on to study Data Science at honours, master's and postgraduate diploma level for more advanced specialisation in the Industry, building on previous backgrounds in other subjects and employable skills.

You can also continue into the range of postgraduate Science options at UC, which include projects in industry and original research work. See pages 59–60.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Data Science will find their knowledge is in high demand, as there is a global shortage of expertise to support the steady growth in data collection and digitisation.

Graduates will find employment in business and technology sectors as data scientists, data advisors, data/analytics consultants, and insight analysts.

Data Science graduates will also have a background in project implementation, research, critical analysis and problem solving, and communication skills discussing and explaining data findings, all of which are useful skills in a number of careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities

BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), CertArts

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI), enables students to develop knowledge of digital technologies and their role in society and culture. Students will learn to apply digital tools and methods in their studies, and develop a critical understanding of the possibilities and limitations of the digital world and our knowledge economy (including ethical issues related to information technology). Using digital tools in the study of humanities and social science prepares students to think critically about technology in society broadly, and offers essential skills for success in today's digital workplace.

Why study Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities at UC?

UC is the only New Zealand university where you can specialise in the rapidly growing area of Digital Humanities. As well as the DIGI minor, we offer honours and postgraduate certificate programmes, and supervise internships with a digital focus.

A key part of the DIGI programme is the Arts Digital Lab, where our specialist team offer support for digital projects, skills training, and placements for summer scholars and internship students. The Arts Digital Lab has developed many successful projects, most notably the UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive.

The Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, HIT Lab NZ, and a variety of specialty subjects in the College of Arts, and include tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

Recommended background

Prior study in English, media studies, computer science or history at school is helpful – but the best background is simply an interest in digital culture, technology, and ideas that shape the digital world.

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
DIGI 101	Working in a Digital World
DIGI 102	Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society
DIGI 125	Music Technologies 1

The 100-level course COSC 101 offers an introduction as to how computers work and how they interface with the other key part of the computer system – the person.
DIGI 102 looks at the use of computers within organisations and society, the history of computing and the information society, and introduces the logic of artificial intelligence.
DIGI 125 develops knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing.

200-level and beyond

Courses challenge students to critically assess digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students explore the history and theory of digital literary studies, engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

Students also have the opportunity to apply skills acquired through academic study to a project designed by a local company or community group in a New Zealand context.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

It is possible to major in Digital Humanities at honours level, or undertake a Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities.

At this postgraduate level, students should consider taking DIGI 404 and DIGI 405, which together form the essential research methods offering, and DIGI 403 Digital Project. Students can specialise in Digital Humanities or add DIGI courses to another Arts major.

Co-supervision is available for any research student interested in augmenting their research with digital tools, methods or themes.

Career opportunities

UC Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities students have the opportunity to engage in work-integrated experiences throughout their studies, where they learn how to scope and manage a project, collaborate in teams, manage stakeholders and communicate effectively; all attributes that are highly valued in knowledge workers.

Graduates with digital practice experience have a blend of transferable and twenty-first century applied skills; making them well-suited to work in all new media and digital industries, but especially ones requiring a blend of analytical and technical aptitude.

Graduates are candidates for work in research, relationship management, business analysis within the creative and cultural heritage sector, digital archiving, project management, and the mainstream (non-digital) creative and cultural heritage sectors. You will be particularly suited to policy analyst positions related to technology and society, and any position that requires communication across technical and non-technical teams.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/digital-arts-social-sciences-and-humanities

Ecology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Ecology is the scientific study of the interactions between organisms and the environment. In reality, modern ecology is much broader than this, encompassing studies on individuals, species, populations, communities and ecosystems, and including behaviour, evolution, physiology and increasingly, molecular biology.

In New Zealand, the study of ecology is especially important. As a small group of islands separated from larger land masses, the New Zealand flora and fauna evolved unique characteristics in the absence of mammals. The invasion of New Zealand by humans, and the organisms (including mammals) that they introduced has dramatically altered its ecology, leading to drastic reductions in numbers, or even extinctions, of the original animals and plants. In addition, global climate change is affecting the ecology of New Zealand, altering the distribution of both native and introduced organisms.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology and statistics or calculus is strongly recommended. Some background in chemistry is valuable in most biological disciplines. Some knowledge of geography or earth science is also helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life
STAT 101	Statistics 1

In addition to the four required courses above, first-year courses in Chemistry, Geography and Geology are recommended (eg, CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes, GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change, GEOG 109 Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere, and GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology).

200-level and beyond

Students seeking an endorsement in Ecology need to take the core courses BIOL 270 Ecology, BIOL 271 Evolution and BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis. At third year there is a wide range of Ecology courses to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

An endorsement in Ecology leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science degrees which can lead to a PhD.

Career opportunities

Ecologists can take up a wide range of careers working for organisations such as the Department of Conservation, city councils, Environment Canterbury, universities and Crown Research Institutes, as well as with private companies such as environmental consulting agencies. Their work can take them to a wide range of beautiful and unique areas in New Zealand and beyond.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

Economics

BA, BCom, BSc, CertArts, CertCom, CertSc

Economics is the study of how people behave. Every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? How do we address the big issues in the world such as poverty and climate change?

‘Economics challenges you to think in ways you haven’t before, and to look at the world through a different lens. I want to help people make decisions that shape the world for the better, no matter the scale.’

Ben Davies

Bachelor of Science in Economics and Mathematics
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science with Honours in Economics and Mathematics

Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two things. The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.

Why study Economics at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Economics and Econometrics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

At UC, students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As Economics can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best. Common combinations include studying Economics with Finance, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology and Mathematics. Students who wish to combine the study of Economics with another business discipline as part of a BCom degree may be interested in the Business Economics major.

There is a 'compact study route' available, which is a pathway for students looking to combine Economics with another major or another degree but who have little interest in postgraduate study in the subject. For more information visit www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

The Department of Economics and Finance operates a consultancy project and internship programme where students have the opportunity to gain real world experience that enhances the valuable work-ready skills that an Economics degree provides.

Recommended background

While previous study of economics is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied this subject at secondary school.

Students can major in Economics without having to take any mathematics. However, students who wish to keep open the option of progressing to postgraduate study in Economics are strongly advised to include calculus and statistics and modelling in their Year 13 programme.

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

Students with very good Year 13 results in economics may be offered direct entry to 200-level Economics courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Economics are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. Note that MATH 102 Mathematics 1A is recommended if you intend to do postgraduate study in Economics.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Economics major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/economics_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Economics are required to take Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics.

Econometrics is also required for postgraduate study. Your other course choices should be determined by your interests and strengths and there are a range of options to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduate courses in Economics may lead to an honours or master's degree in Arts, Commerce or Science. The doctoral degree (PhD) is by thesis. The honours programme provides the opportunity to explore both theoretical and applied economics in more depth.

Students who wish to combine Economics and Finance may be interested in the Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE).

Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist's education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, and Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank, Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3989
E: economics@canterbury.ac.nz
www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I have always loved working with kids. I worked as an English aide at a learning centre, as a nanny and a tutor, so having Education as a major was a no-brainer. It has really broadened my perspective on the world.’

Allie Coyle

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Education, Psychology and Spanish
Volunteer, IDEA Services

Education

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

See also Teacher Education on page 132.

Education is a multidisciplinary field of study with a focus on three core areas: learning, child and adolescent development and health, and social and cultural studies.

Students of Education gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent well-being and more.

Why study Education at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

- Learning: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- Child and Adolescent Development and Health: explore the theory, concepts and processes of infant, child and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
- Social and Cultural Studies in Education: examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability and inequality, and their impact on education.

Recommended background

No specific secondary school subjects are required as preparation.

100-level courses

Students intending to major in Education should take at least two of the three EDUC courses in their first year.

Course code	Course title
EDUC 101	Learning: People, Politics, Processes
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society
CHCH 101	Strengthening Communities Through Social Innovation

Those students wishing to attain a major or a minor in Education also need to:

- take at least one course from the area of psychology of Education and
- take at least one course from the area of socio-cultural studies of Education.

Interested students can take the off-schedule course CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities Through Social Innovation which complements Education courses and has links to community internships and partnerships.

For the up-to-date list of the courses in those categories, visit the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

200-level and beyond

Courses at 200-level address a range of critical and contemporary issues.

Courses at 300-level teach scholarly methods of research and analysis. They address topics that include researching child and adolescent development, learning, socio-cultural issues, and theory and methods in education.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students completing the BA with an average of B or better will be eligible to apply for admission to the following postgraduate programmes: Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education and some graduate Teacher Education programmes.

Career opportunities

BA graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study in research, Counselling, Health Sciences, Child and Family Psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Engineering

BE(Hons)

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others. If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing and improving basic infrastructure, water resource management, telecommunications systems, and the generation and distribution of electricity. Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and they design new medical technology, digital systems and electronics.

Why study Engineering at UC?

As a UC Engineering student you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in New Zealand and the world.

‘My degree didn’t teach me what to think, it taught me how to think. This is one of the most valuable abilities for a new engineer and an engineering degree from UC definitely sets you up for success.’

Angus Rowland

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering
Process Project Manager (Powders), Fonterra

- UC is ranked in the top 100 in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering, and is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Chemical Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject 2017).
- UC’s Mechanical Engineering and Chemical and Process Engineering are the top departments for research in New Zealand (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).
- New buildings with state-of-the-art facilities and learning spaces have now opened as the result of a $144 million investment in infrastructure. The remaining buildings will open by the end of 2017.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab, the only high-voltage lab in New Zealand, a new structural engineering lab, a fluids lab and a wind tunnel.
- UC Engineering has connections with a number of international universities and students may be able to choose to study a semester of their degree overseas lending an international flavour to your studies.
- We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Engineering and Physical Sciences library.
- There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your four years of study, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.
- Each Intermediate Year student will have a Personal Academic Advisor.
- We host clubs such as ENSOC, Women in Engineering, and Engineers Without Borders NZ, which provide tutoring, mentoring, industry networking, and community engagement opportunities and many social activities throughout the year.

Our programmes are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ). An Engineering degree from UC is internationally recognised, allowing graduates to work overseas upon gaining their degree.

Recommended background

Entry into the Intermediate Year is open to any student with the relevant background. See the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree information on page 40 for entry requirements.

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/bachelors-degrees/bachelor-of-engineering-with-honours for details of NCEA, IB and Cambridge entry requirements.

100-level courses

The first year of the BE(Hons), the Engineering Intermediate Year, consists of five compulsory courses essential for all Engineering disciplines (see below) plus four further courses specific to the Engineering discipline(s) you are considering studying in the professional years (years 2–4).

Course code	Course title
ENGR 100	Academic Writing Assessment (0 points, no cost)
ENGR 101	Foundations of Engineering
EMTH 118	Engineering Mathematics 1A
EMTH 119	Engineering Mathematics 1B
PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

Other Intermediate Year courses

Students will also be required to choose their remaining four courses from Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics or other approved subjects to complete the nine courses (120 points) required in their first year. The particular combination of courses required depends on the Engineering discipline you intend to study in the following three professional years.

If you are undecided on which discipline you wish to pursue it is possible to keep your options open for more than one discipline (and is encouraged given the popularity of some professional programmes). For guidance as to how to structure your Intermediate Year use our interactive course planner at www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/qualifications-and-courses/engineering-intermediate-year

Entry into the professional years of the Engineering programme is limited, however most students who pass their Intermediate Year courses gain entry to their first or second choice of Engineering discipline. If you are not successful in gaining a place, or if you decide not to continue with Engineering, you can normally credit passes to the Bachelor of Science and other UC degrees. It is worth checking the website or contacting a Student Advisor to make sure you cover your bases from the outset.

For further information about the Engineering Intermediate Year, including an outline of the required courses for each discipline and course updates, please refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/qualifications-and-courses/engineering-intermediate-year

200-level and beyond

The Professional Years

Once you have completed the Engineering Intermediate Year you can apply for entry into the First Professional Year of one of the nine Engineering disciplines:

- Chemical and Process Engineering*
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering**
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering***
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering.

A Diploma in Humanitarian Engineering can be studied alongside any of the engineering disciplines giving you an extra qualification and a point of difference without adding any time to your studies. Find out more at www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/undergraduate-certificates-and-diplomas/diploma-in-global-humanitarian-engineering

Some limits on entry into the professional years of each discipline apply, with selection based on your grade point average achieved during the Engineering Intermediate Year.

The professional years will focus your learning on knowledge and skills that are relevant to your chosen Engineering discipline through a combination of lectures, laboratory work and field classes.

In the second and third professional years you will have the option of choosing courses which concentrate on a particular field (or fields) within your chosen Engineering discipline.

Minor subjects

* You can minor in Bioprocess Engineering or Energy Processing Technologies under the Chemical and Process Engineering discipline.

** You can minor in Communications and Network Engineering under the Computer Engineering discipline.

*** You can minor in Power Engineering under the Electrical and Electronic Engineering discipline.

Practical work

Before graduating with the BE(Hons) degree you must complete 100 days (800 hours) of practical work in the engineering industry. This is normally carried out during the summer breaks of the professional years. You are also required to carry out a workshop training course or a site safety course during the First Professional Year. These courses will vary depending on Engineering discipline, and aim to prepare you in the use of common tools and equipment that you are likely to need for your practical work in industry. You must also hold a University-approved first aid certificate while enrolled in the BE(Hons).

For more information on the Engineering disciplines see pages 84–90.

Further study

Students who wish to further specialise in a particular area may choose to study at postgraduate level. A Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) and a Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) are options for those not interested in a significant research component. A Master of Engineering (ME) degree involves one or two more years of study, combining courses with a research thesis. There is the opportunity to gain this master's qualification with an endorsement in Bioengineering, Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Earthquake Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering. See pages 59–60 for more information on the postgraduate and graduate qualifications available at UC.

The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) requires three to four years of research and a thesis.

There are also opportunities to pursue postgraduate study at overseas universities, where UC graduates are highly regarded.

Career opportunities

Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students have the opportunity to participate in events such as the annual bridge building competition and projects such as designing and building a racing car or simulating lightning strikes – all of which increase professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4222
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Chemical and Process Engineering

BE(Hons)

Engineers revolutionise the world. With a chemical and process engineering degree you will do that by tackling some of society's greatest challenges:

- supplying clean, safe drinking water
- creating sustainable energy opportunities
- improving society's health and well-being
- providing a sustainable food supply.

Chemical and process engineers transform raw materials into processed, marketable products by chemical, physical or biological means. They take science experiments performed in the laboratory and operate them on a commercial-scale taking into account economics, safety and sustainability. Others are involved in the research and development of new products and processes, such as those in nanotechnology, biotechnology or advanced materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry and Biology along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

The BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) as well as IPENZ.

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

If you are interested in biology as well as engineering, the Bioprocess Engineering minor is worth considering as there is a rapidly increasing demand for Engineering graduates with an appreciation and knowledge of biological sciences.

'The CAPE degree is definitely not just a chemistry degree. It involves processes from planning lab scale experiments into huge industrial manufacture.'

Gene Kien Chen Liew

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering with a minor in Bioprocess Engineering

Bioprocess Engineering is about using biology for sustainable and more effective processes and for the design of better products such as medicines and vaccines, beverages, vitamins, dairy products, detergents, foods and clean water. This minor will help you to create an interesting and diverse career path in rapidly evolving industries.

Minor in Energy Processing Technologies

The world's demand for energy is increasing and an understanding of energy processing technologies is essential to meeting that rising demand. The Energy Processing Technologies minor will give you insight into renewable and existing energy sources (such as hydrogen, solar, wind, natural gas and oil), and how these resources are used to produce things like power, fertilisers, and fuels. You'll also learn about electricity generation and storage, while gaining an understanding of environmental issues, an awareness of sustainable engineering and energy stewardship.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year consists of compulsory courses in modelling, engineering chemistry, principles of biology, chemical process technology, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics.

In the Second and Third Professional Years courses include topics such as process systems and process engineering, thermodynamics, chemical reaction engineering, heat transfer and separations. Final-year students can include courses in more specialist topics including energy processing technologies, numerical modelling, bioprocess engineering, and industrial pollution control to suit their specific interests. Students must complete a group design project and an individual research project in their final year also.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ench.shtml

Career opportunities

Chemical and process engineers work in areas such as renewable energy, biofuels, environmental control, fermentation, waste treatment, food industry, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals. The petrochemical industry continues to grow and employs chemical engineers at oil refineries and a number of gas processing plants. Managing these and other precious resources provides excellent career opportunities for our graduates in the manufacture of aluminium, steel, and fertilisers.

Alternative career paths for our graduates include operational and asset management, finance, research, consulting, and marketing. Some of our graduates ultimately take company leadership positions.

Graduates are eligible for membership of both IChemE and IPENZ after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3784
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cape

Civil Engineering

BE(Hons)

Civil engineers design, construct, project manage, and commission a wide range of facilities and infrastructure such as buildings, bridges, towers, dams, roads and railways, pipe networks and treatment plants. These facilities provide people with a reliable, safe, sustainable and modern environment to live in.

'I have always been interested in structures and the design of interiors and exteriors of buildings. I love seeing my work actually contributing and making a difference in the world.'

Sebastian Pian

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering
Structural Engineer Technician, Spanbild NZ Ltd

Electric power depends on civil engineers for the design and construction of dams, canals and transmission towers. Many towns and cities are protected against flooding or the effects of fire and earthquakes by infrastructure designed and constructed by civil engineers.

Civil engineers have responsibility for managing people, equipment, resources, time and money. Communication skills are vital, as all professional engineers need to effectively disseminate complex information to people of diverse backgrounds, by providing detailed engineering reports, presentations and taking part in public hearings and inquiries.

This is a broad field, and students may take courses to focus on a more specific area of civil engineering during their professional years of study to suit their interests.

UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the civil engineering professional. These include fluid mechanics, geotechnical engineering, surveying, materials, management, soil mechanics, structural design, transportation and water quality. An external field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year's programme.

In the Third Professional Year, students choose their courses to either specialise in a specific area of interest or generalise their courses. Courses can include traffic planning, structures, water engineering, geotechnical engineering, fire engineering and engineering in developing communities. A compulsory research project is required for all students.

Laboratory, tutorial, design office and field classes complement the theory presented in lectures and demonstrate its relevance to practical applications. As well as individual assignments, students also regularly work in teams on projects, and written and oral presentations are key components of many courses. Lecturers place a heavy emphasis on the importance of good communication skills.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enci.shtml

Career opportunities

There are excellent career opportunities for civil engineers, with a strong demand for graduates in New Zealand and around the world in a diverse range of fields.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain) or central, regional and local government (who develop and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities and communities).

Many civil engineers become experts in a specialised area of civil engineering such as structural, water, geotechnical, transportation, fire or environmental fields.

Some UC civil engineering graduates go on to run their own companies, enter into partnerships, or become researchers for government agencies or business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre

Computer Engineering

BE(Hons)

Computers are at the heart of innumerable modern products, most of which would not be identified as computers. Computer engineering involves the development, both electronics and software, of such 'embedded' computers. It requires a combination of technical knowledge, science and creativity with a strong emphasis on design to develop practical solutions to real-world problems.

Applications, industries and devices associated with computer engineering include computer systems, portable electronics, autonomous robotics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications and networks, and manufacturing and infrastructure.

The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree and computer programming, systems and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable, smart electronic embedded devices.

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering

If you have an interest in the internet, and specifically, the "internet of things", the design and implementation of computer networks, and in a wide range of communications, the minor in Communications and Network Engineering would be a good choice to complement your Computer Engineering degree.

New Zealand has a larger number of internet providers, communication and networking equipment manufacturers and infrastructure providers spanning both major exporters and smaller companies. A number of these companies are based in Christchurch. Currently, there is a shortage of computer engineers to fulfil the roles in this area and a need to increase the number of graduates with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the computer engineering professional. These include embedded computing, systems and control, digital electronics, electronics and devices, circuits and signals, networking, operating systems, computer science and mathematics.

In the Third Professional Year, students take courses in embedded systems, computer architecture and embedded software engineering. You can select specialised subjects, which can include topics on machine learning, computer vision, communication and network engineering, and signal processing, as well as complete a research project.

Most courses consist mainly of lectures, with laboratory work included to complement the theory and show practical application. Some formal laboratory periods are replaced by independent and group projects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ence.shtml

Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of New Zealand's ICT industry located in the Canterbury region, Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls and Trimble.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Computer Engineering Coordinator
T: +64 3 369 3499
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

BE(Hons)

Electrical and Electronic Engineers harness one of the fundamental forces of the universe, electromagnetism, for the benefit of the world.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers create systems to provide efficient and sustainable power for homes and industry, the physical parts that transfer information between computers, and also the smart miniature devices we now have throughout the modern world.
Electrical and Electronic Engineering involves being creative with the generation, storage and use of electricity, the design and programming of smart systems, such as robots and mobile devices, as well as the design and use of integrated circuits, sensors and actuators. This discipline also involves the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks, and the design of new electronic and computer products.

There is a significant overlap with both the Computer Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering degrees, especially relating to smart devices and programming, but Electrical and Electronic Engineers have a stronger focus on making things happen in the physical world compared to Computer Engineers, and a stronger focus on electrical power, digital data, and micro-devices than Mechatronics Engineers.

Electrical and Electronic Engineers have played a major role in the development of many technological advances, from personal computing and smart phones to autonomous vehicles and renewable electrical power. Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical engineering innovation.

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in the modern world, and studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate power distribution and usage through electrical devices. Systems such as generators, transformers and motors are widely used within different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create, maintain and improve these.

Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft and electric motors.

Graduates will find employment in areas such as power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft and electric motors.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years are aimed at establishing a sound foundation in the core Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects with an emphasis on practical project work. Combined with the use of interesting applied projects, courses cover circuits and signals, electronics and devices, computer systems, electric power, engineering materials, and electrical engineering economics and management.

'Coming to UC and having exposure to power engineering, I learnt how power is generated and how we can use an environmentally friendly way to achieve it. I want air pollution to be an issue of the past.'

Henna Chua

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Electrical Engineer, Meridian Energy

A significant amount of flexibility in course structure is available in the Third Professional Year (the last year of the degree). Course topics include embedded computer systems (smart systems), digital electronics, robotics, signal processing, communications engineering, control systems, power electronics, nanotechnology, electronic devices, electric power engineering, and renewable energy system design.

All Third Professional students take courses in mechanical system design, industrial management and the Honours Research and Development Project. The project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from New Zealand industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms.

Final year design project

During the Third Professional Year, each student undertakes a major design project. These group projects are offered by multiple industry sponsors who have a real need for engineering solutions in their businesses. These projects give students the opportunity to work on real engineering problems for an actual company.

UC's programme provides a solid grounding in the theoretical fundamentals of electrical engineering, as well as valuable practical experience building and testing real systems through projects such as solar cell fabrication, solar-powered cars, ride-on electric karts, robot hardware and software, and UAV (drone) control.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enel.shtml

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are as a consulting engineer, electronic design engineer, biomedical engineer, an entrepreneur or as a teacher/educator in industry, school or university.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro and solar
- faster, cheaper and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks
- more precise non-invasive medical devices, instruments and scanners
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Electrical
and Computer Engineering
T: +64 3 369 3499
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/ece

Forest Engineering

BE(Hons)

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry 'work'. This can include:

- designing and building new roads
- developing or modifying forestry equipment
- planning harvest operations
- optimising transport logistics
- integrating new technologies
- supervising employees and contractors
- ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through the School of Forestry and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. There is a real focus on 'hands-on' engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities.
The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year emphasises basic engineering subjects including forest engineering, forest economics, materials, mechanics and forest measurement.

In the Second Professional Year, this knowledge of engineering principles is consolidated and students are introduced to the principles of forest management, design, geotechnical engineering, infrastructure management, geospatial technologies in forestry and wood science.

At this stage, there is an opportunity to specialise in solid wood processing by studying at either the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, Canada, or the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in Blacksburg, Virginia, USA. Through formal exchange programmes, students spend 8–12 months in either Vancouver or Blacksburg, taking courses in solid wood processing. No tuition fees beyond the usual UC fees are due.

The Third Professional Year includes courses in harvest planning, transportation and road design, and forest engineering research. We also allow students to choose a number of electives from both Forestry and Engineering subjects, including advanced geotechnical or economics courses, or to discover new areas of study, such as international marketing.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enfo.shtml

Career opportunities

Forest engineers have a wide skillset that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management and research.

Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating and offer great scope for advancement.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Forestry
Forest Engineering Programme
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry

Mechanical Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that is moving or has moving parts – from aeroplanes to wind turbines to dishwashers, as well as everything from macroscopic (large) down to nanoscopic (very small). Mechanical engineers are systematic thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of work, power, and energy to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer's role is the design and the use of information technology.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses dealing with the fundamentals of engineering science and design, and include courses on dynamics, mechanics, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, materials, controls and manufacturing. Most courses in Mechanical Engineering consist of lectures supplemented by tutorials and laboratory classes.

Having developed a core skillset in engineering science and design, the Third Professional Year has more flexibility with a variety of elective subjects available to specialise the degree. Students select options in areas which are of particular interest to them. These include energy engineering, biomedical and bioengineering, computer-aided product development, robotics, aerodynamics, advanced materials and acoustics, among others.

Research and Development Projects

Additional to elective courses, Third Professional students take courses in mechanical system design, industrial management and the Honours Research and Development Project. This unique industry project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from New Zealand industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms. This experience gives our students an employability advantage.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enme.shtml

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world by applying their creativity, scientific principles and engineering skills to find solutions to technical problems. Mechanical engineers may work in areas such as:

- product design – design and analysis of tools, toys, sporting equipment, domestic appliances, computer-aided design, finite element analysis, environmental lifecycle of products
- power generation – wind and water turbines, internal combustion engines, fuels, alternative energy sources
- transport vehicles – cars, ships, aircraft, trains, unmanned vehicles
- medical technology – medical devices for operating theatres, implants, insulin control
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis, water treatment plant
- manufacturing – design of manufacturing equipment, robots, design of assembly plants, industrial engineering, production management, minimisation of waste, vibration and noise
- controls – automatic control of industrial plant, instrumentation, hydraulics, pneumatics
- materials – metallurgy, composites, polymers, structural failure, recycling.

The degree programme at UC has a strong focus on engineering design and professional relevance. The programme is internationally accredited, and our graduates have gone on to excel in leading technical innovation in many sub-fields.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Mechanical Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechanical

Mechatronics Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechatronics Engineering is the integration of electronics and intelligent control in mechanical systems. Mechatronics engineers employ precision engineering, control theory, computer science, mathematics and sensor technology to design enhanced or 'smart' products, processes and systems.

Today, almost everywhere you look you will see a mechatronic system. They are utilised in a variety of industries, including manufacturing, communication, transport, medicine, service, energy, smart farming and increasingly in advanced gaming systems.

During the coming decades we will see an explosion of these automated systems further infiltrating our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency and reduction/elimination of physically hard and/or hazardous labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV) and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in such environments.

The vast discipline of Mechatronics Engineering does not stop at the visible world. Micro and nano electro-mechanical systems (MEMS/NEMS) are an ever increasing branch of mechatronics research and technology for applications such as atom-scale microscopy and spectroscopy, micro and nano fabrication, big data storage, sensor technology, medical drug delivery and many more.

‘Mechatronics first pro took a field trip to Fonterra, it was pretty interesting, UC is keen for you to go out and get a a job with your degree so they foster heaps of industry relations!’

Ailsa Carroll

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering
Intern, Syft Technologies

200-level and beyond

The First, Second, and Third Professional Years consist of compulsory and elective courses from Mechanical Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering and dedicated Mechatronics Engineering.

The First Professional Year introduces the topics of mechatronics design, computer systems, electronics and devices, dynamics and vibrations, machine elements, and engineering mathematics.

The Second Professional Year focuses on mechatronics system design, control engineering, embedded systems, computational mechanical analysis, and power electronics.

The Third Professional Year allows students to take courses that suit their specific interest, and includes courses on electronics, aerodynamics, robotics and computer vision. All students also take a course on modern control theory and complete a design and research project, which typically are real-life engineering projects offered by industry partners. This unique project approach gives our students an employability advantage at graduation.

At UC, special emphasis is placed on project-based learning that integrates mechanical, electronic, and computer engineering skills in each professional year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enmt.shtml

Career opportunities

Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates may be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers or project managers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Programme
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mechatronics

Natural Resources Engineering

BE(Hons)

Natural resources and environmental engineers improve or maintain the sustainability of natural resources through creative design and wise application of technology. Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of humans on natural systems and the impact of natural systems on humans.

Natural resources and environmental engineering is the application of the physical (and social) sciences, using a system-based approach to design technology for the sustainable development, management and conservation of our natural resources. These resources include land, soils, water, the atmosphere, renewable energy and biological resources (such as plants and animals). Wastes are also considered resources, which can be recycled in a variety of ways and end products utilised.

UC is the only university in New Zealand that offers this programme.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year of the Natural Resources Engineering programme is the same as the Civil Engineering degree programme. Courses include fluid mechanics, surveying, materials, solid mechanics, soil mechanics, and environmental engineering. A field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year of the programme.

The Second Professional Year includes courses offered through Civil Engineering on infrastructure management, fluid mechanics, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering and design, and introduces specific Natural Resources Engineering courses. These topics consist of ecological engineering, integrated catchment analysis and design.

During the Third Professional Year, students have more flexibility. All final year students must complete a natural resource engineering research project, and a selection of courses which can focus on water resource engineering, ecological engineering, bio-resources engineering, engineering in developing communities, hydrology, waste and wastewater management, and energy.

Communication skills are nurtured throughout, as all professional engineers need to be able to provide detailed engineering reports and effectively take part in presentations, public hearings and inquiries.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ennr.shtml

Career opportunities

With their holistic approach to engineering in relation to natural resources, specialist engineers in this field are well placed to make a positive contribution to the development of sustainable lifestyles, something of vital importance to the future of humankind.

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting jobs, including research and academic opportunities in New Zealand and all around the world.

Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments and Crown Research Institutes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Civil and
Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/cnre

‘I have found my passion! There are so many great things about Software Engineering. Software is used in hospitals, to fly planes, play music, animation in movies and so much more.’

Isabelle Taylor

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Software Engineering

Software Engineering

BE(Hons)

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, and avionics.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economic, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

The software engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in computer science and engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

200-level and beyond

In all three professional years students take foundational and advanced courses in core Computer Science and Software Engineering topics, such as databases, operating systems, human-computer interaction, web-based systems, software design and testing. Courses use a mixture of lectures, lab work and practical projects.

An important feature of studying Software Engineering at UC is the projects, one for each professional year. The projects enable students to work in teams and use the latest software technologies to develop and implement creative solutions to complex problems.

- The project in the First Professional Year focuses on team work and gaining experience with contemporary software engineering tools for testing, or configuration and build management.
- The Second Professional Year project is a whole-year project with a focus on team work and interaction with customers and other stakeholders.
- The final-year project in the Third Professional Year is a capstone project in which students apply all of their software engineering skills.

For more information on courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enso.shtml

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for software engineering graduates; New Zealand employers have commented that they often have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who combine technical expertise with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in many companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2362
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse

English

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Do you enjoy reading and writing? Novels, plays, short stories, poetry and non-fiction help shape and reflect our individual identities and collective culture. Studying literature opens up worlds and times beyond our experience. It also helps us understand – and question – our own social, natural and technological environments.

Students of English also develop skills in research, interpretation, analysis, formulating an argument, and writing clearly, precisely and creatively. This skillset is useful for a huge range of occupations, such as journalism, law, communications, business and creative writing.

Why study English at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

In addition to teaching the core areas of our discipline – the novel, theatre, twentieth century literature – our department offers courses in exciting new fields such as children's literature, human-animal studies, digital literary studies and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror and fantasy fiction). We also have a variety of courses that teach writing, both academic and creative, both fiction and non-fiction.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in classics, theatre and drama, history or media studies at school – but the best background is simply a love of reading and writing, and an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that surround us every day.

100-level courses

First-year English courses available are:

Course code	Course title
ENGL 102	Great Works
ENGL 103	The Outsider
ENGL 104	The Stage and Stagecraft
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature
ENGL 117	Writing for Academic Success
ENGL 118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies

Please note that not all courses are offered in any one year or during every semester.

If you want to major in English it is recommended you take 30 points in the subject at 100-level; you are required to take one of these three first-year courses:

- ENGL 102 Great Works (focus on key concepts such as why and how we read, what narrative is, and how stories have shaped cultures)
- ENGL 103 The Outsider (apply a range of critical reading skills to a host of texts (novel, poetry, film, television) taken from American and New Zealand culture)
- ENGL 117/ WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success (learn how to write well for academic purposes, and focus on how to form an argument based on your reading and research – an essential skill for English and a great many other subjects).

‘English is a wonderful subject in that you get to read and write about so many beautiful pieces. I have always been fond of language so it was a no-brainer for me.’

Ryan Keen

Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Arts in English and History
Commercial and Property Solicitor,
Corcoran French Lawyers

Among our graduates are a New Zealand ambassador, a former chief political reporter for TVNZ, a political commentator for a national newspaper, a couple of prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame), a prize-winning film-maker, a museum curator, a cultural event organiser for Te Papa, an art gallery manager, a theatre director, a local television presenter, a number of publishers' editors, members of parliament, and policy advisers in the Treasury, the Education Ministry and the State Services Commission. What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak and think clearly, effectively and creatively.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of English
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/english

English Language

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Are you curious about how the English language works? Are you fascinated by the changes that have taken place in the English language over centuries of time? Or even how individuals vary their use of English from one day to the next, depending on social situation or communication medium? Ever thought about how a person’s early experience of English shapes them? Or how and why New Zealand English differs from the language spoken in other English-speaking countries?

English Language studies aim to satisfy these curiosities and illuminate even further; focusing on the structure, functions and contexts of use of English. Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will come to understand how English varies in different historical, geographical and social contexts.

Why study English Language at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

The study of languages is an interdisciplinary field of study that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. The Department of Linguistics is internationally renowned for its research work on the linguistics of English. This reflects UC’s established staff expertise in this area.

The New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour is a research centre at UC, where researchers from different departments at the university reflect on the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical and physiological context.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
ENLA 101	The English Language
ENLA 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond

ENLA 101 and ENLA 102 are prerequisites for 200-level English Language courses.

- ENLA 101 The English Language introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.
- ENLA 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond – participants will assess the role of language experience in how we speak, how we listen and how our beliefs are shaped.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year, more specialised courses explore a variety of topics. At 200-level, students are introduced to the sociolinguistic study of language and will analyse English language variation across space and time. At 300-level, courses include New Zealand English and the History of English.

Students taking English Language courses can benefit from exposure to other Linguistics courses and/or from taking a course in another language other than English (or their native language).

Career opportunities

This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research and publishing.

An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for training in teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

200-level and beyond

As you move into 200 and 300-level courses, your classes will become smaller and you will develop stronger skills in reading, analysis and writing. You will be required to participate more in class discussions, and your ability to read carefully and to make closely reasoned arguments in your essays will be tested.

At 300-level you may decide to specialise in one particular area.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

A Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree will help you to enter the job market with a higher qualification and it will also enable you to take the first steps to a research career. It consists of three courses and a research essay, and involves more self-directed work as you conduct research on topics largely of your own choice. This can lead to other research qualifications, eg, a master's and PhD.

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in English, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

A good degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts, the ability to write clearly, concisely and creatively, and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Linguistics
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/linguistics

Environmental Science

BSc

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment.

Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in a major subject such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology or Physics, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Water Resource Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

Why study Environmental Science at UC?

- At UC students combine Environmental Science with a second Science major preparing them to make a difference.
- UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Canterbury high country), Harihari (South Westland) and Westport that are particularly well equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Environmental Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Environmental Science courses

To major in Environmental Science you must also meet the requirements for a second Bachelor of Science (BSc) major, and complete the 360 points for the BSc degree. You must complete 120 points of core courses, with the additional points made up of courses from the BSc Schedule and your second BSc major.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bsc_regs.shtml

Further study

Environmental Science leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular the BSc(Hons) and the MSc, which can lead to a PhD.

'I knew that I wanted to make a difference through mitigating modern environmental problems. I can envision myself shaping policy.'

Katie Collier

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geography with an endorsement in Environmental Science, and a Bachelor of Laws

Career opportunities

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, to monitor and to contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Dr Sally Gaw
Environmental Science Coordinator
Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2818
E: sally.gaw@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

European and European Union Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Studying Europe from afar provides a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is New Zealand's most significant bilateral partner after Australia and is one of the world's leading political and trading blocs, with 28 member states and 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad-based, inter-disciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?

UC offers two main areas of study under this major, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

- EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic and social integration of modern Europe, the EU as a major global actor, and its international relations. Within this track you can learn how New Zealand currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.
- Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore Europe's varied histories, traditions, narratives and cultures, the importance of Europe for New Zealand and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

National Centre for Research on Europe

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is New Zealand's only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

Recommended background

There are no entry requirements for those entering 100-level courses on European and European Union Studies. It is a broad degree inviting students to explore political, social and economic structures of modern-day Europe and the European Union and their relations to European languages and cultures. Students who enjoyed studying history, geography, social studies, languages and English may find this major a very attractive option.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
EURA 101	Global EUrope
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

Students intending to major in European and European Union Studies are required to take: EURA 101; EURA 201/301 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union; and EURA 210/310 European Integration from Community to Union.

Students intending to minor in European and European Union Studies are required to take EURA 101.

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages (eg, German, French, Russian, Spanish) as part of this major.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European identity, European culture and languages, EU integration, future enlargement of the EU, European economic development, business, finance and law, the EU and the wider world, and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in European and European Union Studies, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Among our alumni are diplomats working for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries' embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, New Zealand and around the world.

'It's cool when you start to understand the underlying causes of what is happening in the world. Using different models can explain how a change in expected spending is going to impact.'

George Ross

Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/european

Finance

BCom, BSc, BA (minor only), CertCom, CertSc

Finance is a rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward-focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors.

Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas:

- corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
- financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
- investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Why study Finance at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

- internships at a variety of organisations
- participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
- preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
- the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

See www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz for further information on these aspects of the programme.

Recommended background

If you are intending to major in Finance you are recommended to include maths, statistics and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

Bachelor of Commerce

The first-year courses required for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MATH 101 or MATH 102	Methods of Mathematics Mathematics 1A
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. *Note: FINC 101 Personal Finance is strongly recommended.*	

For the complete, three-year BCom Finance major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/finance_major.shtml

Bachelor of Science

If you are completing a Bachelor of Science majoring in Finance you are required to take the following first-year courses:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
STAT 101	Statistics 1
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics
Note: MATH 103 Mathematics 1B is strongly recommended. FINC 101 Personal Finance is recommended.	

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level.

Students majoring in Finance should also consider taking 200-level Economics courses in microeconomic theory and econometrics. Students majoring in Finance in the Bachelor of Science are required to take FINC 331 Financial Economics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who have graduated with good grades and appropriate 300-level courses are eligible to enrol for postgraduate study, eg, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce degrees. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

The Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE) allows students to extend their studies in Finance and add complementary courses in Economics (some prerequisites apply). The MAFE emphasises a practical approach to examining problems encountered in the world of economics and finance, and provides you with specialist knowledge and analytical skills. There is some opportunity to undertake unpaid consultancy projects.

Career opportunities

Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance. There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, with typical jobs including: financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker and small-business manager.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3989
E: economics@canterbury.ac.nz
www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

Financial Engineering

BSc, CertSc, BSc(Hons), MFEng

Want to understand the complexity of capital markets? How to manage different types of risks? Interested in achieving a challenging technical degree with flexible career opportunities?

Financial Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, the first year of the BSc in Financial Engineering provides a breadth and depth of technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics, and computer science and software engineering. This broad foundation is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across these disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Why study Financial Engineering at UC?

This is the only programme directly targeted towards this career in New Zealand and echoes trends abroad, in the UK, USA and Europe. This subject was created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.

The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across commerce, science and engineering subjects and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.

This programme can be completed full or part-time and can be entered in either February or July of each year.

Recommended background

Previous study of mathematics (calculus and/or statistics) is recommended at Year 13 level. For those who have not studied to that level, UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Science majoring in Financial Engineering are:

Course code	Course title
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Science or any other UC courses.	

It is also recommended to consider studying FINC 101 Personal Finance, ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information, INFO 125 Introduction to Programming with Databases or MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics depending on your specialisation interests.

200-level and beyond

The broad foundation of the first year is then built upon over the next two years, where you will undertake further core courses across the disciplines and can choose specialisations within Financial Engineering.

Students who wish to major in Financial Engineering are required to take a number of core courses at 200 and 300-level. For the list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students may continue after a three-year BSc and enrol in the one-year Bachelor of Science with Honours programme. This extended programme further builds the breadth and depth of skills with a focus on financial and economic theory, along with the mathematical and statistical tools underpinning them. Alongside the coursework a capstone project brings together these skillsets to develop abilities for independent study and broader skills for the job market or postgraduate study in Financial Engineering.

Students may also continue to a new 180-point Master of Financial Engineering, combining coursework and a project.

Career opportunities

UC Financial Engineering graduates will be ready for the international workplace in the finance industry and related fields mentioned above. They will also be well prepared for further study in this field in order to attain positions at higher technical levels.

Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector (eg, Reserve Bank, The Treasury or regulatory bodies).

Graduates with such cross-disciplinary knowledge and highly technical skills will have openings to a breadth of career opportunities such as investment brokers, actuaries, and statisticians and data scientists.

Past graduates of the contributing departments from related paths of study have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Reserve Bank of New Zealand, Vero Insurance, and many government agencies like the Treasury, Stats NZ, and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Fine Arts

BFA

Why study Fine Arts at UC?

The School of Fine Arts at the University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film makers and designers of international standing.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb, artist Bill Culbert, filmmaker and screenwriter Vincent Ward and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick and Dick Frizzell, have made notable contributions to New Zealand's artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery.
Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:

- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture.

Entry requirements

There is strong competition for places in the Intermediate Year (first year) of the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree. See the BFA on page 41 for information on entry requirements and how to apply.

100-level courses

The Fine Arts Intermediate (first year) consists of:

Course code	Course title
FINA 101	What is Practice?
FINA 102	Communities of Practice
FINA 103	Studio Practice
Plus 30 points from 100-level Art History and Theory.	

Fine Arts students choose the subject of their advancing studio courses on the basis of experience and grades gained from the Intermediate year. On passing the Fine Arts Intermediate, most students are able to gain places in one of their two studio electives. The choice of some students may be limited, however, by their grades.

200-level and beyond

For the next three years of the degree, students specialise in either Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography, or Sculpture and also complete a total of six further courses from other undergraduate degrees, including at least one 200-level course in Art History and Theory and at least one further course above 100-level.

Some students choose to build on the 30 points of Art History and Theory taken for the Intermediate Year and others choose to pursue a variety of courses, such as languages, Management, Sociology or Philosophy, to gain the broadest possible general education to supplement their practical education in Fine Arts and design.

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is a final-year extension programme for high-achieving undergraduate students. If students meet the criteria, they will be able to enrol in an additional research course in their fourth year.

‘Through UC I started volunteering at a gallery. I got to go to openings and meet people in the industry. It’s been really good for networking and learning what it’s like to be doing gallery work.’

Lee Richardson

Studying towards a Bachelor of Fine Arts in Graphic Design and a Bachelor of Arts in Art History and Theory

Further study

The Master of Fine Arts degree requires the production of a major body of practical work.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship is a professional, one-year qualification for graduates with a background in Arts or Fine Arts and some practical experience in art curatorship.

A UC Fine Arts degree is accepted as an entry qualification to postgraduate studies in other tertiary institutions in New Zealand and overseas. UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes in Britain, Germany, Switzerland, France, Canada, the USA and Australia.

Career opportunities

Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by the School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 364 2159
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/fina

Film

BFA

Introductory film studies is directed towards gaining a deeper critical understanding of film and how it is currently being expanded by contemporary film-makers and artists. Students will look at seminal examples from early cinema, formative and contemporary practice.

The first-year course is a balance of contemporary film practice alongside teaching basic procedures of moving image through industry skills. Advanced studies begin introducing the processes and skills associated with film production, and lead to a practical consideration of action, narrative and performance in contemporary moving image.

Career opportunities

Film graduates have gained employment as film and television directors and producers, journalists, consultants, art critics, documentary makers, art historians, lecturers and media arts teachers.

Graphic Design

BFA

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

Career opportunities

Students majoring in Graphic Design have positions as graphic designers, professional artists, consultants, illustrators, publishers, marketers, advertisers, lecturers and art teachers.

Painting

BFA

Initial studies in Painting proceed from modernist practices. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal issues which guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent practices in depth so that, by the time their studies have been completed, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity which is consistent with established practice in their field.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Painting will find careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers and art teachers.

Photography

BFA

Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression. Advanced studies are individually constructed; they focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

Career opportunities

Photography students gain careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, consultants, art critics, art historians, lecturers and art teachers.

Sculpture

BFA

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues which are fundamental to an understanding of sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time and space and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

Career opportunities

Students that have studied Sculpture have gone onto employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers and art teachers.

‘If you love the outdoors, this is the degree for you. The amount of time spent in the field is a huge bonus, the field trips are a lot of fun and a great way to put what you learn at uni to practice.’

Hazel Swanson

Bachelor of Forestry Science
Graduate Forester, Timberlands Ltd, Rotorua

Forestry

BForSc

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is a professional degree offered by the New Zealand School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in New Zealand or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to New Zealand, then forestry could be for you.

Why study Forestry at UC?

- UC is the only New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry.
- The university is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.
- The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the USA, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.
- The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce, and conservation management.
- Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme and the Forestry Students' Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.
- UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information go to www.forestry.ac.nz or contact the School of Forestry.
- You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree) or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

Research and fieldwork

The New Zealand School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC's field station at Harihari in South Westland is used for practical courses and as a research centre, while other field stations located near Arthur's Pass and at Westport are also used for Forestry teaching and research.

Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding, economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing and marketing. The School of Forestry is part of the College of Engineering and has strong links with the Colleges of Business and Law, and Science, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

Recommended background

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

It is possible to gain exemption for parts of the Forestry Examinations with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

100-level courses

The following are the compulsory courses for the first year of the Forestry Science degree:

Course code	Course title
FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment
FORE 131	Trees in the Landscape
FORE 141	Forest Growth and Measurements
FORE 151	Commercial Aspects of Forestry
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
100-level CHEM course – CHEM 114	Foundations of Chemistry (recommended)
STAT 101	Statistics 1

The first year is best taken at UC, although it may be taken at any New Zealand university. Students considering studying the first year of the BForSc at another New Zealand university should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include the distance course FORE 102 Forests and Societies.

200-level and beyond

In the second year, the main focus is on Forestry courses with some supporting Science subjects.

In the third year, more applied Forestry courses are introduced. One further subject is taken from an option schedule available to both third and fourth-year students.

In the fourth year, students are required to take three compulsory courses and three further courses from the option schedule, which can include a course from another UC degree.

Students who attain a good grade point average during the second and third years will be invited to consider undertaking honours in the final year of the degree. Those who choose to do so must complete a dissertation, which is a piece of original research on a Forestry topic usually chosen by the student.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Master of Forestry Science and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Forestry involve advanced study and research in specialised areas of Forestry. There are also one year graduate and postgraduate diplomas for graduates looking to update or retrain, see pages 59–60.

Career opportunities

The degree is very well supported by employers in New Zealand. Students are able to make employer contacts through New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings and lectures on campus. These contacts can also provide summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in New Zealand hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, the majority of our graduates are employed by the time they finish their degree.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability and land management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Forestry
T: +64 3 364 2109
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry

French

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipFrenLang

Knowing a second language increases one's employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science and sport on several continents.

French culture is influential and its history fascinating. Studying French will offer students insight into the Francophone world, which unites diverse cultural, linguistic, socio-political and religious groups: from Canada and the Caribbean, to our neighbours New Caledonia and Tahiti, as well as many French-speaking nations in Africa.

Why study French at UC?

The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French and Francophone culture, French society, French and Francophone literature, as well as French, Francophone and European film. Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

The recent development of flexible learning in the French programme at UC has made it easier to include language studies within your degree.

If you are enrolled in our French programme you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions:

- Sciences-Po, Paris
- IEP Lyon and Université Lyon II
- IEP, Aix-en-Provence
- Université de La Rochelle.

Recommended background

Whatever your background in French you are eligible for several of our courses. We offer language courses at various levels, including for beginners.

Students with little or no experience in learning French take FREN 121. Students with NCEA Level 2 (or equivalent standard in another qualification) start with FREN 122. Students with NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent standard in another qualification) can start directly in FREN 221 French Language Acquisition: Intermediate A. If in doubt, please discuss your choice of course with staff of the French programme.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
FREN 121	French Language Acquisition: Beginners' A
FREN 122	French Language Acquisition: Beginners' B
EURA 101	Global EUrope
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

There are courses offered at each level where some knowledge of French is required. There are also courses offered at each level for students who have no knowledge of the French language but who are interested in the cultural and literary aspects of Europe.

Courses from European and European Union Studies (EURA) can be credited towards a BA in French.

200-level and beyond

Advancing students continue with language and culture courses at 200 and 300-level. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the French programme.

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in French, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade or the tourism industry. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/french

Geography

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future. This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?

UC is rated in the top 150 universities in the world in Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.

Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography, for example it is a key feature of GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography which involves students working with local communities to address important real-world issues.

‘I realised when picking a uni to study Geography that having a city on your doorstep that is a real life case study was an opportunity too good to miss. The chance to apply what I’m learning in my own neighbourhood makes UC invaluable.’

Ed Cook

Bachelor of Science in Geography

Resources and fieldwork

The Department of Geography is committed to close contact between students and our staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the Department's learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work and research.

Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses. The Department of Geography operates climate stations in the Southern Alps and elsewhere in the South Island, and utilises the University's field stations at Cass, Westport and Harihari.

The Department hosts both the GeoHealth Laboratory/Te Tai Whenua o te Hau Ora and the University Centre for Atmospheric Research. It also has close links with Gateway Antarctica, with staff and graduate students often making summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Recommended background

Entry into Geography is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. The essential background is a lively and enquiring interest in change in today's world.

Some experience of geography in Year 12 and Year 13 will help, but is not strictly necessary. Depending on how students wish to develop their geographical interests, a background in science or experience of humanities or social science subjects (eg, languages, history, digital technologies) can be useful.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere
GEOG 110	Human Geography: People, Process, Place

You can take one, two or all three of the 100-level courses, depending on preference. However, it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geography courses. The 100-level courses are interrelated, with GEOG 106 based on an integrated approach to understanding the interaction of physical and human processes, and the other two courses focused more on natural and human environments.

Each course has three hours of lectures a week. There are also regular two-hour lab classes for exploring the issues raised in lectures in more detail. These labs are an opportunity to get to know your classmates better, as much of the work is group-based, as well as to gain some experience of practical investigation in Geography.

200-level and beyond

There is a range of courses at 200 and 300-level. You can specialise within or combine courses from the four curriculum pathways (as many students do):

- physical geography
- human geography
- resource and environmental management
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

There are also options to undertake internships and research as part of your degree. GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography is designed to reinforce study in all of these pathways.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Honours, master's and PhD degrees are all offered. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have found work all over New Zealand and the world, from Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Geography
T: +64 3 364 2900
E: geog@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geog.canterbury.ac.nz

Geology

BSc, CertSc

New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that New Zealand is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting new scientific theories of the twentieth century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet. Geologists also search for the natural resources which sustain our technological society, not least of all, water. The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

Why study Geology at UC?

The Department of Geological Sciences at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes. First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.

Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass, Harihari, and Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.

‘I have taken a variety of field trips at UC, from investigating old faults in Kaikōura to flying UAV’s at the Cass field station. The immersion of each trip really helped cement the topics we were learning.’

Sam Davidson

Bachelor of Science in Geology
Studying towards a Master of Science in Geology

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Earth and Marine Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Recommended background

Entry into first-year Geology courses is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. There are no specific requirements for starting first-year studies in Geology and while some knowledge of basic science is preferable, it is not essential. All you need is enthusiasm and an interest in the world around you.

100-level courses

You can take one, two or all three of the 100-level courses on offer, depending on preference. However it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geology courses. To major in this subject, students need to take GEOL 111 and one of the other two courses.

These courses involve lectures and one practical class per week plus one day in the field.

GEOL 113 is an optional first-year course that will be of interest to Science and non-Science students alike and can be credited towards a BA as well as the BSc.

Students should also note that 60 points from the following subjects at 100-level is required for entry into honours in Geology: Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.

Course code	Course title
GEOL 111	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards
GEOL 115	The Dynamic Earth System

200-level and beyond

The six core 200-level Geology courses develop and expand on much of the first-year material. Important geological principles and techniques are taught here, such as the interpretation of sediments, volcanic processes, how rocks deform in the Earth's crust, how ancient geological events are dated and the identification of minerals and rocks using the microscope.

GEOL 240 Field Studies A – Mapping and GEOL 241 Field Studies B – Field Techniques are field studies courses in which students learn the techniques of geological observation, data collection and field mapping. Excursions are run to several different locations, including to Westport on the West Coast of the South Island where there is a modern, well-equipped field station.

The 300-level courses cover a wide range of topics for the student majoring in Geology.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who wish to go beyond a Bachelor of Science have three options in basic Geology: Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)), Master of Science (MSc) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. UC also offers postgraduate qualifications in Engineering Geology, and Disaster, Risk and Resilience.

Geology graduates may also enrol for a postgraduate qualification in Environmental Science and incorporate fourth-year Geology courses into that degree. Students with either a BSc(Hons) or MSc may proceed to the research degree of PhD.

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes and exploration firms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Geological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2700
E: geology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geol.canterbury.ac.nz

German

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, CertLang, DipGrmnLang

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world.
Germany's influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world – you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

‘I take an interest in foreign languages, as they open pathways overseas and expand friendship networks beyond English-speaking countries.’

Johann Kissick

Bachelor of Arts in Geography and German
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

Why study German at UC?

The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies. German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.

UC has study exchange programmes with the University of Konstanz and the University of Freiburg.

UC hosts the National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is New Zealand's only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

Recommended background

The German programme offers courses for both beginners and those who have prior knowledge of the German language.

At 100-level there are three courses (GRMN 151, EURA 101 and EURA 104) which do not presuppose any knowledge of the German language.

Some knowledge of the language is required for the first-year course GRMN 152, and this naturally applies to courses at 200 and 300-level as well.

100-level courses

Courses from European and European Union Studies can be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts with a major or minor in German.

Course code	Course title
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B
EURA 101	Global EUrope
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

Placement tests are available for any student wishing to enrol in German language courses and who is unsure of their entry level. Please contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for instructions and login details.

200-level and beyond

After GRMN 151 and GRMN 152, language studies continue with GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A and GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B. These language courses constitute excellent preparation for any of the various scholarship opportunities at German universities and in particular for our exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the German programme.

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in German, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are rightly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as New Zealand's trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow.

Diplomatic service, teaching, journalism and library and information services are further areas in which German has proved to be a highly useful course of study.

The exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg provide an excellent opportunity to study at a German university and to plan ahead for a career in a German-speaking country.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/german

Health Sciences

BHSc, BA (not a major or a minor subject), BSc (not a major subject)

Health Sciences students are passionate about getting involved in their communities and improving the health of the population. We promote opportunities for volunteering and gaining a well rounded education.

Health Sciences at UC provides students with a non-clinical degree and a multidisciplinary introduction to a range of important health issues: from genetics, to the health of populations, evidence-based decision making, psychology, education and public policy.

Many Health Sciences courses may be taken as part of the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) or included in a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

Why study Health Sciences at UC?

- UC has the top ranked research department in New Zealand for ‘other health studies’ (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Assessment).
- There are many different paths that you can go down at UC, and the good thing about the BHSc is that it has a wide variety of courses, which allows you to keep your options open and learn about lots of different areas before embarking on your career.
- Some of the majors in the BHSc will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.
- The School of Health Sciences is well-equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.
- Thanks to involved academic staff, most of the lecturers know who you are, what your interests are and look at ways to help you to achieve your goals.
- Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for New Zealand.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies
HLTH 106	Ngā Take, Te Wero: Māori Health Issues and Opportunities
HLTH 110	Epidemiology
HLTH 111	Global Health
HLED 121	Introduction to Health Education
HLED 122	Building Resilience

As well as the core courses HLTH 101, HLTH 106, HLTH 110, and BIOL 116 students select a BHSc major from the list below:

Majors
Environmental Health
Health Education
Māori and Indigenous Health
Psychology
Public Health
Society and Policy

Several BHSc majors start with compulsory courses from other subject areas at the 100-level eg, Psychology. Double majors are possible for some majors. Individual HLTH courses may also be taken for inclusion in a BA or a BSc. See www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations for degree requirements.

200-level and beyond

Students can continue to study health-related courses at 200, 300 and postgraduate level.

Whether it is looking at technological interventions, health education, sociology behind health and illness, the pros and cons of New Zealand's health system, how to build resilience or public policy issues, there is broad scope to find an area of health that interests you.

Students who are not enrolled in the BHSc and wish to continue examining national and international health issues can consult the Programme Coordinator for advice on which courses they can include in their degree.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate students in Health Sciences come from a range of backgrounds. Students with an interest in the health sector and a good (and relevant) bachelor's degree, or health professional qualification, may apply for entry to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences and Master of Health Sciences programmes. Endorsements are available in Health Behaviour Change, Health and Community, Health Information Management, Environment and Health, Nursing and Palliative Care.

With the appropriate prerequisites students may take a postgraduate programme of study specialising in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, Palliative Care or Specialist Teaching.

UC also offers a professional practice-based master's and a joint opportunity (through UC and the Ara Institute of Canterbury) to gain a Nursing degree and a Master of Health Sciences Professional Practice in just two years.

Career opportunities

The health workforce includes a wide variety of clinical roles defined by legislation. There are also many non-clinical roles which make up about one third of the total health workforce.

The undergraduate Health Sciences courses will provide an essential foundation for those seeking non-clinical health sector roles. Depending on the major(s) taken, an interdisciplinary non-clinical Health Sciences background has high prospects of employment in such areas as health promotion, environmental health, health psychology, community health, Māori and iwi health, behaviour change, health policy, administration, health education, health technology assessment and health research.

These courses will also help those who already have clinical or other health-related qualifications to extend their knowledge and skills and to prepare for new career opportunities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.health.canterbury.ac.nz

'I feel equipped with the skills required to plan and implement health programmes, and am now more aware of the challenges the health sector faces including funding, staff and knowledge.'

Alice McSweeney

Bachelor of Health Sciences in Health Education
Business Manager, The Alpha Omega Clinic

Environmental Health

BHSc

The Environmental Health major provides grounding in the fundamental sciences that underpin an understanding of the environmental risk factors that affect health and well-being and the methods used to assess them. This is developed to encompass the geographical distribution of disease related to exposure, to key risk factors and methods used to minimise exposure, and is set in the context of government legislation aimed at creating and maintaining healthy environments.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the BHSc majoring in Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

Health Education

BHSc

This major prepares graduates with the knowledge, skills and confidence to work with individuals and groups to enhance well-being. They will develop specific health education and pedagogical knowledge that is applicable in a diverse range of settings. Experiential learning in a variety of contexts (eg, mental health, sexuality and nutrition) will allow students to recognise factors that influence health and to develop a wide range of strategies to address them. Students will engage in debate and critical reflection on a range of contemporary health issues. Through this engagement students will develop an understanding of ethical issues and principles, a respect for the autonomy and choice of both individuals and groups, and competency in collaborative and consultative ways of working.

Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Health Education might include employment in health-related institutions and agencies such as Community and Public Health (in Nutrition, Sexuality, Health Promoting Schools and Mental Health teams), Drug and Alcohol agencies, Family Planning, the Mental Health Foundation, Nutrition Advisories, Red Cross and teaching Health Education in secondary schools to a senior NCEA level (teaching qualification required).

Māori and Indigenous Health

BHSc

Tēnā koutou katoa. Nau mai, tauti mai! The purpose of the Māori and Indigenous Health major is to prepare culturally competent graduates who are able to use, apply and integrate Māori, bicultural and indigenous knowledge and practices in their chosen health and social services related careers. The holistic Māori view of health and well-being is an important component of the major which includes knowledge and skills in the following areas:

- Te Ao Tangata – Engaging with Māori: understanding, respect, te reo, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication/dialogue and Māori health-based experiences;
- Te Ao Hauora – Working with health professionals: promoting students' understandings of the multiple disciplines and roles involved in delivering health care to Māori, including clinicians (eg, pharmacists, doctors, physiotherapists and psychologists), the cultural/community/clinical interface, and interprofessional/interdisciplinary collaboration;
- Ngā Rātonga Hauora – Working with health services and health systems: providing students with a thorough grounding in socio-historical health developments and current health system structures, including Māori and iwi community-based health and social services.

Whai Mahi Hauora – Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Māori and Indigenous Health include: research and policy analysis or advice, health promotion and community health liaison roles in non-governmental organisations focused on health and well-being, Māori and iwi health and development organisations, District Health Boards and local government.
Students interested in progressing to postgraduate study will be well prepared as a result of this major, particularly in relation to Māori and Indigenous Studies and/or Health.

Psychology

BA, BCom (as a minor), BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

See page 123 for a description of this subject.

Public Health

BHSc

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, an understanding of values and ethics in health, and the ability to apply these to improving health and well-being through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

- provide students with a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health;
- equip students to meet the New Zealand generic competencies for public health and is endorsed by the Health Promotion forum to provide foundation knowledge and understanding of Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mo Aotearoa Health Promotion Competencies for New Zealand;
- provide students with the knowledge and skills to operate effectively in health sector organisations (such as District Health Boards, Primary Care Organisations, Public Health Units, Māori Health Organisations, and non-governmental organisations);
- contribute to the health sector workforce by preparing students to work as effective members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector;
- contribute to meeting national health workforce development goals;
- provide the required foundation for students who wish to undertake postgraduate study in health-related fields.

Career opportunities

Students with the BHSc (Public Health) will be able to function effectively as members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector. Examples of career pathways include community development roles in public health units, district health boards, non-governmental organisations, local government, health promoters, public health analysts, and a research career in public health.

Graduates might also go on to postgraduate study to further their specialisation in the field.

Society and Policy

BHSc

The Society and Policy major will focus on the relationship between health science, health governance, bioethics and society. It will comprise an interdisciplinary core based in sociology of health, policy issues in health technology and health delivery at the local, national and global levels, together with research training in qualitative and quantitative social science research methods.

Graduates of the Society and Policy major will have acquired core knowledge and skills relevant to health employment and sector-defined competencies such as some of the New Zealand generic public health competencies (PHANZ 2007) and some of the New Zealand health promotion competencies (Health Promotion Forum 2012), including competencies in bioethics which are specific to this major. In addition, they will have in-depth knowledge in an area of specialisation relating to health policy, health geography, bioethics and social issues relating to health.

Career opportunities

This major will prepare students for positions in policy analysis, social science research and development of public policy. It will also prepare them for further research in humanities and the social sciences. Students who graduate from this programme may go on to postgraduate study in Health Sciences, to further specialise in their field. If students take the Sociology option at 300-level, they may also go on to postgraduate work in Sociology. Those who don't wish to complete a postgraduate degree may look for jobs in health administration, health policy and other non-clinical roles within the broad health sector. This major also provides a foundation for graduate clinical degrees. Examples of career pathways include:

- careers in health-related institutions and agencies;
- community development roles in public health units, District Health Boards, Māori and iwi health/development organisations, non-governmental organisations, and local government agencies;
- health policy analysts;
- postgraduate studies towards a research career in health;
- social and health researchers.

'I enjoy the wide range of courses that are all on offer at UC; I've taken courses on NZ, American, European and Japanese history. I am interested in all eras of human history.'

James Marks

Certificate in University Preparation
Bachelor of Arts in History with minors in English and European Union Studies
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in History

History

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and International Relations, Sociology, and Law (which is a form of 'applied history'). The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians too often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

Why study History at UC?

The History Department at UC has received two Marsden Fund research awards and an early career researcher award in recent years.

Our Arts Internships programme champions work-based experience, enabling History students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

Recommended background

History has no formal prerequisites. However, a good level of English literacy and writing skills and a willingness to read widely and think hard about problems in the past, are expected.

100-level courses

A wide choice of subject matter and a very flexible degree structure are offered. 100-level courses enable students to understand the big issues relating to an area or topic, and provide fundamental research and analytical skills.
To advance to 200-level History, students need to either complete two courses in History with a B grade or better, or one course each in History or ancient history (taught by Classics), or gain a B average in four courses in other appropriate subjects.

Course code	Course title
HIST 127	American History
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Weta
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: From Rome to the Black Death
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries
HIST 137	Modern World History

200-level and beyond

Courses available at 200 and 300-level offer further topics in European, American, Asian, New Zealand, and world history. They also cover Australian history, feminist history, the history of war and Māori tribal history.

Focusing more closely on specific topics, 200 and 300-level courses equip students with more advanced skills in the interpretation of evidence, research and the evaluation of competing arguments.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in History, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

To qualify for entry into Bachelor of Arts with Honours and Master of Arts degrees, which offer a wide range of topics and may include a thesis, students must attain a satisfactory standard in two appropriate courses at 300-level. Honours students in History can include courses from other Arts subjects.

Postgraduate scholarships enable exceptional students to proceed to the MA or PhD, either at UC or overseas. Members of the teaching staff will be glad to give more information or to talk over the possibilities.

Career opportunities

History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought and communication. Studying History allows you to practise making balanced and impartial judgements, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

The Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want.

History graduates enjoy a wide variety of career destinations including those in the media (such as journalism and broadcasting), government, Treaty of Waitangi affairs, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, digital industry, publishing, design, business innovation, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of History
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/history

Human Resource Management

BCom, BA (minor only)

If you are interested in people-related topics and learning about organisations, then Human Resource Management may well be the major for you. People are a vital part of organisations. Human Resource Management (HRM) involves attracting, developing and managing the human capital of organisations to ensure sustained competitive advantage.

‘I loved HRM. My degree has given me so much knowledge about all aspects of business so I can serve my company in any aspect they would like.’

Hayley Begg

Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resource Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, and Management
Branch Business Support, Cold Storage Nelson Ltd

Topics such as leadership, managing change, employment relations, learning and development, and communication are part of Human Resource Management.

Why study Human Resource Management at UC?

- In addition to learning about HR management, you can also take organisational behaviour subjects such as team dynamics, diversity management, ethics and corporate social responsibility, leading change and innovation, managing conflict and negotiations.
- HRM has an applied focus, where students work on assignments linked with real-world business challenges, as well as internships in local Canterbury businesses, such as PGG Wrightson, City Care, Canterbury District Health Board and Airways New Zealand.
- Human Resource Management is taught by a diverse group of academics from around the globe.
- Our teaching group was ranked second in New Zealand in the most recent Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF Research Assessment.
- The HRM programme aligns closely with the competencies required for becoming a professional HR practitioner with the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ). Students are linked with the local HRINZ branch activities, as well as the HRINZ student ambassador programme which connects students with the HR community.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Human Resource Management. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences (such as psychology, sociology and management) as well as a general interest in business, is advantageous.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. An understanding of statistics can also be useful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Human Resource Management are as follows:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus another 45 points: 15 points must be 100-level Commerce, the remaining 30 points may be 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

200-level and beyond

The compulsory second year courses for the Human Resource Management major are on Organisational Behaviour (MGMT 206), Principles of Human Resource Management (MGMT 207), Principles of Leadership (MGMT 208) and Business, Society and the Environment (MGMT 230).

To major in HRM you need to complete four 300-level papers: Leading Change and Innovation (MGMT 301), Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks (MGMT 303), Advanced Human Resource Management (MGMT 308), and Learning and Development in Organisations (MGMT 331).

For the complete, three-year BCom Human Resource Management major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/human_resource_management_major.shtml

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

After graduating with a BCom, you can go on to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree which requires a further two semesters of study; and the Master of Commerce (in Management) which requires a further 12 months of study and involves a research thesis.

A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation.

As a human resources practitioner, you may work primarily in human resources departments and consulting companies, both in New Zealand and overseas. HR professionals can choose a generalist career, or specialise in areas such as recruitment and retention, performance or talent management, staff pay and rewards, learning and development, performance, coaching, and organisational change.

Careers as management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Human Services

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts

Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses are now being taught at universities in New Zealand and internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Law, Education, Management and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

Why study Human Services at UC?

At UC, courses include a focus on professional contexts and issues such as workplace bullying, management and supervision, and the dynamics of the worker-client relationship.

There are five broad pathways within the Human Services progamme at UC:

- Health and Family Systems – for those interested in health and well-being
- Work and Organisational Systems – gain knowledge to implement change in organisational systems, to consider critical debates within policy, as well as to develop skills in organisational communication
- Youth Development – looks at youth culture, youth work and relevant development organisations
- Local and Global Community Development – an area of growing popularity in New Zealand and overseas
- Violence and Criminal Justice Systems – many Human Services courses make use of UC staff specialisation in the areas of violence and provision of services across different contexts. Most of these courses consider violence as a contemporary and historical issue.

Recommended background

To participate in Human Services courses at UC all that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to diversity and an interest in what people do to and with each other. Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Human Services.

100-level courses

Students intending to major in Human Services are required to take 30 points at 100-level.

Course code	Course title
HSRV 101 or SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
HSRV 102 or SOWK 102	Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa
HSRV 103	Violence in Society
HSRV 104 or SOWK 104	Youth Realities

200-level and beyond

A range of courses is offered at 200 and 300-level. At these levels, course topics are dynamic and contemporary, and closely related to staff research and practice interests. Courses at 200-level include topics such as:

- communication
- human behaviour
- policy debates
- gender sensitivity
- culture, citizenship and indigeneity
- child protection and family welfare
- women and criminal justice
- non-governmental organisations and social development
- research methods for human services.

At 300-level students have the option of applying for an internship. This is a unique opportunity to gain practical work experience and integrate that experience with your theoretical knowledge.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC offers a full range of graduate and postgraduate options in Human Services, up to doctoral level and including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

To qualify for entry into the Bachelor of Arts with Honours and Master of Arts Human Services courses, students must have 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. Students completing postgraduate study in Human Services have the opportunity to pursue knowledge in a specific human service area and maximise their ability to follow more focused career directions.

Students should talk to the Human Services Postgraduate Coordinator about their interest in further study.

Career opportunities

Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community and other social service/support organisations including international organisations.

Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2443
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/human-services

‘Human Services does not take things for granted — it makes you question how you view the world. It’s very rewarding, allowing me to explore my heritage, and how it fits into the big scheme of things.’

Olivia Shimasaki

Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Human Services
Studying towards a Bachelor Arts with Honours in Human Services

Information Systems

BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

We live in an ‘Information Age’ where access to information, information systems and digital technology play a major role in organisations. With information systems we can change how we work, how we communicate, and how we do business.

Information Systems (IS) is about how businesses use information technology to become smarter, better, faster, and achieve their strategic goals. IS enables businesses to create value, provide solutions to business problems, and use technology to innovate and create new opportunities. The subject of Information Systems addresses the design, development and delivery of solutions to business problems, and the management of IS projects, IS personnel and IS resources.

The distinction between Information Systems and other subjects

A Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems takes a business perspective compared with Computer Science (Bachelor of Science) or Software or Computer Engineering (Bachelor or Engineering with Honours). For example, it examines how organisations may use and benefit from IT, and considers the role of new technologies in internet business and social media. Some IS courses focus on business issues such as IT management, business process management, business intelligence, and IT project management.

Students completing a BCom in Information Systems will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus they will be both 'business savvy' and 'tech savvy'.

‘I really enjoy Information Systems — it is ever-changing and it can be used for anything from marketing to geology. I soon saw that IS was where my true passion and talent lay.’

Nick Murphy

Te Atiawa
Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resource Management and Information Systems
Advisory Consultant, EY

This mix of skills means that IS graduates are more likely to become business analysts rather than software developers or system designers. IS graduates have a choice of highly paid and exciting careers.

Why study Information Systems at UC?

- UC is rated in the top 200 universities in the world in Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).
- At UC you can get work experience while you study – internships with local companies and group projects allow students to work on real-life projects and gain practical experience.
- IS students have their own computer lab to study and work together on assignments and projects.
- Our programme offers you great flexibility to combine the IS major with other subjects. There are three pathways you could consider for potentially different future career opportunities: a BCom major in Information Systems (or a BA minor in Information Systems); a BCom double major in IS and another Commerce subject (eg, Management, Accounting, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship); or a Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science double degree combination – see page 53 for double degrees.

Recommended background

No specific prior knowledge or experience is required for those wanting to study Information Systems. An interest in technology and how it is used on the job and in business is beneficial. Good English language skills, both written and spoken, is also important.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
INFO 125 or COSC 121 or COSC 122	Introduction to Programming with Databases Introduction to Computer Programming Introduction to Computer Science
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

Students majoring in Information Systems should also consider taking Computer Science courses (especially on programming and databases) and Software Engineering.

For the complete, three-year BCom Information Systems major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/information_systems_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include business systems analysis, data analytics and business intelligence, business process management, internet business and technology, systems development, accounting information systems, and web design and development. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate study can help you accelerate your career path, and open up career options that are not readily available to graduates with a BCom or BSc only. A BCom in Information Systems with good grades will allow you to enrol for a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Information Systems or a Master of Commerce.

Career opportunities

Information Systems is one of the fastest growing areas for study and employment. It is on the long-term skill shortage list for New Zealand and there is also a global shortage in this area, ensuring high demand and salaries for graduates. IS graduates with a good mix of business and technical skills and knowledge would be well-placed to take up these opportunities.

For IS majors there are many exciting career options: business analyst/consultant, business process analyst/consultant, business intelligence analyst, systems analyst, IS implementation consultant, IT project manager, IS manager.

IS expertise is marketable worldwide and can open the door to even more exciting and challenging careers. Many of our graduates are now in key positions all around the world including the UK, USA, Hong Kong and Australia.

If you take Computer Science/Software Engineering with IS, your options also include: solutions architect, software engineer, applications developer, programmer/analyst, database administrator, and website designer/developer.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3648
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

International Business

BCom, BA (minor only)

New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment. This major provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

Why study International Business at UC?

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners' objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study an approved foreign language and/or culture course. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study International Business. An interest in social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science, economics and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all areas of management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

Former studies in a foreign language would be beneficial and allow the inclusion of more advanced language courses as part of this major. This would enhance your immersion in a language and culture, and make an exchange semester even more productive.

'I knew I wanted to keep working internationally. I see many options out of my International Business degree; I am interested in international trade or financing, and work as an independent researcher.'

Rheuben Burke

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Japanese and a Bachelor of Commerce in International Business

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in International Business are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1
MKTG 100 or MATH 101 or MATH 102	Principles of Marketing Methods of Mathematics Mathematics 1A
30 points in a single subject from Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish. These courses could be on language and/or culture.*	

* Language and cultural courses

We recommend that if either English or Māori is your native language and you do not have prior exposure to a foreign language that you take language courses. You will be directed to the appropriate level of courses based on an assessment of your language ability. This will be carried out by the relevant language department. The selected language or cultural courses must be approved.

Native speakers of a foreign language are not permitted to take courses in that language/culture for credit towards the major.

Finance and/or Marketing and Strategy pathways

There are at least four distinct pathways in the International Business major, depending on what you wish to specialise in and whether you want to take part in an international exchange.

- If you wish to specialise in Finance with or without an international exchange you need to complete MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics or MATH 102 Mathematics 1A.
- If you wish to specialise in Marketing and Strategy with or without an international exchange you need to complete MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing.

For the complete, three-year BCom International Business major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include international management, international entrepreneurship, and international marketing.

International exchange

During your first year, you are encouraged to apply for an international exchange, taken in Semester 2 of your second year. Courses credited from other universities will be complementary to the International Business major and allow progression.

You will need to apply by 1 July in your first year at UC. (Note: some applications are as early as 31 May.) For further information consult the interactive degree plans for the International Business major.

You are encouraged to go on exchange to a country whose language/culture you have studied. However, this may not be possible due to restrictions placed on the number of students that can go to a particular exchange university. You are not able to go on an exchange in your country of origin.

In some circumstances it may be best for you to go on your international exchange in your third year. In this situation, if you wish to complete your degree in three years, it is crucial to choose an exchange university that offers courses which are direct substitutes for the required third-year International Business major courses.

While only 30 points of language and cultural studies are required, further language and/or cultural studies would be highly beneficial.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two further semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates' advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in International Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative and international management consultant. Frequent employers include government departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, international non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Japanese

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts, DipJapaLang

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region – culturally, diplomatically and economically. It is a key player in New Zealand's import and export, tourism and education markets and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia and America. These include animation, computer games, fashion, art, sport and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

Why study Japanese at UC?

- The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to PhD level.
- It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition and modern culture.
- In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.
- Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science and music offered through various Schools in the College of Arts.

Recommended background

UC offers courses for beginners and those who have studied Japanese previously. To major in Japanese without any prior background in the language will take three years.

Students who have some native ability in the language should contact the Programme Director for advice on the most appropriate course of study. Direct entry into language classes other than the ones listed below is through a placement test and discussion with the Programme Director.

100-level courses

The language course for complete beginners is JAPA 125. Students with 12 credits at NCEA level 2 (or equivalent) should join JAPA 126 (second semester).

Students with at least 12 credits at NCEA level 3 (or equivalent) can go straight into the more advanced course JAPA 215 Intermediate Japanese.

JAPA 108 is also required for the major.

Course code	Course title
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture
JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level students can continue their study of Japanese language or take courses on Japanese society, culture and history.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Japanese, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

'Japan has such a rich culture it is well worth studying. I love seeing myself able to communicate with Japanese people more fluently.'

Rachel Kerr

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology, Japanese and Linguistics

Career opportunities

A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government's Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions.

Other graduates enter banking, import/export and legal industries or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/japanese

Law

LLB

As a Law student, you will learn how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues, and persuade by logical argument. You will gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases and other legal materials. You will understand about the law in its wider social, political and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?

UC's School of Law is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School in New Zealand. UC is rated in the top 150 universities in the world for Law (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017). We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 130 years.

The School's lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School of Law's curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

The Law School environment

The School of Law is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting and negotiation competitions.

Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well.

- LAWSOC, the Law Students' Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support, social activities, a range of competitions and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball and the Leavers' Dinner.
- The Māori Law Students' Association, Te Pūtairiki, provides a supportive environment, fostering academic excellence among Māori Law students and organising cultural and social events.
- The UC Pasifika Law Students' Association is a society dedicated to providing support and fostering networks for Pasifika Law students, both on campus and with other campuses. The group was formed in 2016 following a student trip to the Pasifika Law and Culture Conference in Wellington.

Community and international partnerships

- There are numerous scholarships, prizes and overseas exchange opportunities, including an internship to the United States Congress.
- Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.
- The School of Law has a direct link to Community Law Canterbury giving students the opportunity to assist real people with real problems.
- Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women's Refuge or Amnesty International.
- The Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, making sure students are work-ready when they graduate.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history and classical studies are useful preparation.

'A Law degree can lead to much more than just being a practising lawyer. I see myself working as a Crown Prosecuter, though I also plan to work in the Police.'

Robert Petch

Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Arts in Psychology with a minor in Music

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions
LAWS 110	Legal Foundations, Research and Writing

In addition to LAWS 101 and LAWS 110, students must successfully complete 75 points of courses from other UC degrees. CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice may be included in these. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 44 for more information.

This freedom of choice in first-year Law allows students to try various subjects before making a final decision about the degree or degrees they intend to complete. Students intending to complete a double degree will choose non-Law courses needed for progression in their other degree.

200-level and beyond

Good grades (normally at least a B) in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are necessary to advance into second-year Law. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 44 for details of second-year study.

Diversity and flexibility characterise third and fourth-year Law. There is an array of optional courses, which cover a broad range of areas including commercial law, family law, media law, international law, human rights law, law and medicine, property and environmental law.

Students may also take other highly specialised courses, such as law and sport, world trade law, trial advocacy, gender and the law, and law of the sea.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

See the Bachelor of Laws on page 44 for details of the Bachelor of Laws Honours.

Further study

Law graduates wishing to seek admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand are required to undertake a Professional Legal Studies course following completion of their LLB. This is administered by institutions which are independent of the universities.

Options for postgraduate study include the Master of Laws, Master of Laws in International Law and Politics and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree in Law.

Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates.
UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at Canterbury have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates also found roles as research counsel, judge's clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Law
T: +64 3 369 3598
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Linguistics

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear. For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and Māori, why New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words 'air' and 'ear' rhyme for some people but not for others, and why 'sweet as' isn't just 'slang'.

Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently interdisciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology. It is therefore an ideal complementary field of study.

Why study Linguistics at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Linguistics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Many disciplines are represented at UC's New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical and physiological context.

Recommended background

Linguistics is not taught in schools, so no specific school background is needed in order to begin it at university. The main requirements are curiosity and a desire to improve one's ability to think and express oneself clearly. Some knowledge of a language or languages other than English is desirable but not essential.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
LING 101 ENLA 101*	The English Language
LING 102 ENLA 102*	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond
LING 103	Basics of Language for Language Learners
LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

You must take the following courses in first year if you intend to major in Linguistics:

- LING 101
- LING 102 or LING 103.

LING 101 and LING 102 are also prerequisites for 200-level Linguistics courses.

** Students intending to double major in Linguistics and English Language must substitute LING 103 for LING 101, and LING 104 for LING 102.*

Language course/s

Linguistics majors need to include one course in a language other than English (or have equivalent language ability). This can be taken any year during the degree. UC students can choose from: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Spanish, and Te Reo Māori courses.

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level more specialised courses explore a variety of topics including forensic linguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, phonetics and phonology, morphology, New Zealand English and the history of English.

LING 215 The Sounds of Speech, LING 216 Systems of Words and Sounds in Language and LING 217 Sentence Structure are the core courses required for anyone to major in Linguistics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Department of Linguistics.

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Linguistics, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

'I enjoyed diverse lectures about the different areas of Linguistics — historical and theoretical linguistics, sociolinguistics — every course I studied was stimulating and exciting.'

Sae Won Chung

Bachelor of Arts in Linguistics and Russian
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Russian
PhD in European Studies
Research Professor, Korea University, Seoul, Korea

Career opportunities

Linguistics provides the foundation for a wide range of jobs and careers including teaching, education, translation/interpreting, marketing, publishing, journalism, law, medicine, information technology, speech and language therapy, social research and international relations. In fact, studying Linguistics will help prepare you for any profession that requires skills in analytical thinking, problem solving, argumentation, critical thinking, data collection and analysis, and written and oral expression.

Naturally, you will also become familiar with many different languages and cultures, and as a result, develop important cross-cultural skills.

Linguistics is often a training ground for those who end up teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Linguistics
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/linguistics

‘I learnt about breaking the entire scope of a subject down to its separate parts and looking at it both on a macro and micro level. I’ve found a lot of value in learning under this system.’

Spencer Smith

Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Strategy and Entrepreneurship
Personal Insurance Consultant, AMI Insurance

Management

BCom, CertCom

The study of management involves learning how to get things done in an organised way through people. Managers are usually responsible for achieving results in an organisation. In order to be an effective manager, you need to acquire knowledge and skills in problem solving, decision making and communication. You also need to be able to lead teams and motivate people to perform at their full potential.

Management studies cover marketing, organisational leadership and development (including human resources), strategic management and operations management. It aims to increase the understanding of the factors that influence the conduct of organisations and to provide you with tools and techniques, which you may use to influence organisational life.

Why study Management at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).
- UC offers industry-relevant projects and interactive classes that cover a broad area of study.
- Management courses draw on other disciplines including Psychology, Media and Communication, Sociology, Economics and Statistics.
- Ideas and practices are applied to the understanding and management of both commercial and public sector organisations.

Recommended background

An interest in human behaviour and social sciences (such as psychology and sociology) as well as a general interest in business, is advantageous as these areas are present in all aspects of Management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can be useful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to be taken for a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Management are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing
MGMT 170	Managerial Decision Making
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Management major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/management_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, management courses cover areas such as organisational behaviour, operations and supply chain management and marketing.

At 300-level, students will cover topics such as leading change and innovation, human resource management, strategic management, entrepreneurship and other specialist topics.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two further semesters of study are required to complete the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study beyond undergraduate level and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Māori and Indigenous Studies

BA, BCom (minor only), CertArts(MaoInStudies), DipMaoInStudies

See also Te Reo Māori on page 137.

Kia ora koutou, tātou katoa.

Nau mai, haere mai, kia rongo koutou i ngā kōrero a ō tātou mātua tīpuna kua huri ki tua o te ārai, ā, mā koutou ō rātou tūmanako rangatira e whakatutuki mō te ao e huri nei.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political and social realities. These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy and cultural competency in New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.

Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

The Māori and Indigenous Studies degree is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.

We offer courses on the Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture and more.

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

Recommended background

Entry to first-year Māori and Indigenous Studies courses is open to all students with entry to the University. No special academic background is required and lecturers make every effort to ensure that you understand the material.

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 165	He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Students majoring in Māori and Indigenous Studies are required to take two of the following courses: MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170 and/or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents).

Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Te Reo Māori (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the Māori and Indigenous Studies major).

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

200-level and beyond

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies offers a number of pathways at 200 and 300-level that allow students to explore their particular areas of interest while enhancing their career prospects.

These pathways can include the study of the Treaty and Māori within contemporary politics, language revitalisation, Māori and indigenous film, Māori history, philosophies and thinking, colonisation and decolonisation, and the politics of race and ethnicity.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Māori and Indigenous Studies up to doctoral level, and including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Students also have the option to study a postgraduate certificate or master's in Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

Career opportunities

Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.

Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations and the wider community.

Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisors and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a BA include research, writing, critical thinking and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

‘I enjoy the practical aspect, where we get given real clients and know that our work is more than just an assignment. From this you create great friendships and good networks.’

Charlotte Mee

Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and Marketing Graduate, Progressive Enterprises Ltd

Contact

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/maori

Marketing

BCom, BA (minor only), CertCom

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.

Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.

Why study Marketing at UC?

UC is the top-ranked Marketing department in New Zealand for research (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.

Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as entré for young entrepreneurs and communities such as the UC Centre for Entrepreneurship. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to build their new product and service development, planning, project management and teamwork skills as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.

Internships and company-related projects taken as part of your BCom count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé. Students have worked with a diverse range of organisations, such as Animates, Burgerfuel, Creatrix Ltd, Deep South Ice Cream, Golden Eagle Brewery, Harvey Cameron, Riccarton House, Top Hi-Fi and others.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Marketing. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, classics, media studies to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Marketing major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/marketing_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest including: marketing research, consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, retail marketing, services marketing and management, tourism marketing and management, behavioural change marketing, strategic marketing, customer experience, international marketing, and digital marketing.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting, varied and fast-paced career in anything from advertising and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, marketing and communications, strategic marketing, direct marketing and sales and merchandising. Most of these jobs require a mix of quantitative, communication and interpersonal skills.

Marketing careers provide a lot of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes and a huge number of industries and organisation types the world over require marketers.

Graduates may enter the profession as marketing executives, officers, assistants or coordinators, with good graduates progressing to advisors, specialists and managers within a few years. Many marketing-trained staff end up in senior organisational roles of senior manager, director, chief officer, president or working independently as a consultant.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Mathematics

BA, BCom (minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

To fully appreciate mathematics you must transcend beyond bare formulae to understand the ideas that lie behind them. Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements and has been around for over 4,000 years.

Mathematics is a living subject with new processes, techniques and theories constantly being devised, tested and explored. The extensive use of computers in a wide range of academic areas has led to an increasing demand for statistical and mathematical analysis in many new fields.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being opened up in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics involved.

Mathematics provides skills in independent thinking and problem solving, which are of use in many fields of employment and in Science, Engineering and Commerce.

Why study Mathematics at UC?

- UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.
- Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.
- The School is active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work.
- UC also has a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background

Entry into most 100-level Mathematics courses is open to all students with entry to the University. The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers a choice of courses designed to cater for students with a range of backgrounds and interests. Detailed entry recommendations are available at www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Students who have performed very well in NCEA Level 3 statistics and/or calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Mathematics course.

UC also offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart).

100-level courses

Course code	Course title
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics

The core of the 100-level programme consists of linear algebra and calculus, found in MATH 102* and MATH 103. MATH 102 is a prerequisite for MATH 103. Together, these courses will let you into almost any 200-level Mathematics course and are necessary for those wishing to major in Mathematics.

MATH 102 is also required or recommended for people intending to major in any of several subjects, including Economics, Statistics, and Physics. Anyone planning to study Engineering will require the Engineering Mathematics courses EMTH 118 and EMTH 119.

MATH 120 is an introductory course in discrete mathematics, a subject that underpins many areas of modern-day science including cryptography, coding theory, and computational biology. MATH 120 is required for people intending to major in Computer Science.

200-level and beyond

UC offers a wide variety of courses at 200 and 300-level. These include courses in discrete mathematics, linear algebra, calculus, differential equations, mathematical modelling and statistics. If you are majoring in Mathematics, you need 45 points from selected MATH 200-level courses and at least 60 points from MATH 302–394. If you are unsure which courses best suit your needs, contact a student advisor.

It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Management, Physics and Statistics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Higher level study can be in Mathematics, Statistics, Mathematics and Statistics, Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences, Economics and Mathematics, Finance and Mathematics, Finance and Statistics, Mathematics and Philosophy, and Mathematical Physics.

If you achieve well in Mathematics, you may wish to consider aiming for a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) degree in Mathematics. This involves one further year's study. To do this, you need to do an extra two courses from MATH 310–399 or STAT 310–399, and to get a B+ average in your 300-level courses.

You can also study towards an MSc, MA, PGDipSc or PhD.

Career opportunities

Perhaps the most important quality that a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in-depth. Vocational courses provide expertise with an immediate usefulness, but technological change is rapid and what is learnt one year may be superseded within a decade. On the other hand, the habits of thought promoted by a study of Mathematics are of permanent value.

'In some assessments we created influential media. I enjoyed the practical assignments, such as creating advertisements, doing presentations and group projects.'

Kairi Matsunaga

Bachelor of Arts in Media and Communication with a minor in Cinema Studies

Many Mathematics graduates move into teaching and significant numbers are absorbed by computing, finance, commerce, insurance and scientific establishments, such as the Crown Research Institutes.

Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as the Physical Sciences, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management and Economics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

** Note: Students who have not passed a substantial amount of Year 13 mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 102.*

Media and Communication

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

From the uprisings in Ukraine and the Middle East, to your relationship with friends on Snapchat – media are changing the world. Media and Communication as a subject of study enables you to be a part of understanding these profound societal shifts. This subject examines the influence and impact of the media and new information technologies. It is designed to provide students with an understanding of how communication and media work and how they operate within the broader context of society. Drawing on both the arts and social sciences, the degree develops a wide range of critical thinking, writing and research skills.

Why study Media and Communication at UC?

The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised academic staff.

Unlike other media departments in New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power and culture.

The Media and Communication department's close relationship with professional media ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations. Internationally renowned professors from all over the world visit the department every semester, giving public presentations, research seminars, and guest lectures. Some recent fellows came from Cardiff University, University of Florida, George Washington University, University of Helsinki, University of Bradford, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

100-level courses

Students who wish to major in Media and Communication need to have taken at least two of the three 100-level COMS courses offered:

Course code	Course title
COMS 101	Media and Society
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism
COMS 104	Advocacy Communication

200-level and beyond

Students can choose from a wide range of courses that are within three general themes, all of which are introduced in the first year (media and society, news and journalism, and advocacy/strategic communication). These themes mirror the professional distinctions in the field and are developed further at 200-level and beyond.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Media and Communication, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

The Bachelor of Arts with Honours is designed to turn students into investigative thinkers who are ready for a career in media and communication or further study. Applicants should have no less than a B average in Media and Communication at 300-level. The core honours course (COMS 401 Media Research Project) teaches research, presentation and publication skills. Four honours courses also comprise the first year of a master's degree.

UC's strongly vocational Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism is a central component to our department offerings and equips students with important journalistic skills needed in the media industry, be it a career in print, broadcast or online journalism. Students receive intensive training in media ethics and law, news gathering and writing, research and analysis, and multimedia reporting.

MA and PhD students work closely with our internationally-recognised academic staff.

Career opportunities

Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication.
While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills and perspectives on communication in society.

Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. These same skills are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed in media, commerce, local and central government, education, research, arts/culture/design, tourism, museums, libraries, IT and telecommunications, social services, international affairs, management and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/media

Music

BA, BCom (minor only), MusB, CertArts

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. This is befitting of an art form that has prevailed across even the most remote tribes and societies throughout history.

Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently, in the last 25 years, and is the result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture. This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, though not eclipsing the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership and performing as a soloist or in a group.

Why study Music at UC?

The School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, musicianship and internships.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- Performance (features include weekly lessons and master classes)
- New Music (features include composition, songwriting and digital music)
- Musical Culture (features include music theory, musicology, internships and community music).

'Attending UC was the best decision of my life because it nurtured my passion and led me to the career I want. I want to spread the word of how music is so important to human life.'

Grace Millar
Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Kahungunu
Bachelor of Music in Performance
Studying towards a MusB(Hons)
Music Specialist, The Champion Centre

Music courses are designed to be accessible across the university, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for music majors, and also for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Choosing your degree programme

The MusB is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate all, or nearly all, of their studies on Music, majoring in Performance, New Music (composition) or Musical Culture.

The BA in Music offers more flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects. BA students who major in Music can choose from a wide selection of Music courses.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are also an option.

Recommended background

While some previous music study is necessary for some Music courses, many of the courses offered by the School of Music require no specific background.

If you intend to study composition or songwriting courses in your degree, you will need to demonstrate your work to date. Submission of a portfolio is required for entry into MUSA 120 Songwriting 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1 and should be made to the School of Music by **7 November 2017**. See '100-level courses' for more information on the submission required for these two courses.

Entry to all performance courses is by audition. Application forms are available on the School of Music website. Once you have completed your application form, you must send it to the Music Administrator at the School of Music Office. Applications should be submitted by **21 October 2017** for 2018 entry.

If you are unsure about how to plan your studies to cater for your background and aspirations, please contact the School of Music.

100-level courses

Core 100-level courses for a MusB are:

Course code	Course title
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1
MUSA 125	Music Technologies 1
MUSA 131	Organum to Autotune

Additional Music courses are offered at 100-level including notated composition, songwriting, ensemble (large and small), New Zealand music, music industry, music technologies, acoustics and recording techniques, chamber choir, and performance (major and non-major).

A major in Music within the Bachelor of Arts requires:

- either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and
- at least one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131, and MUSA 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the complete list of courses.

200-level and beyond

The second and third years offer students the opportunity to specialise in areas of particular interest.

Core courses for the MusB beyond 100-level include:

- MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2
- MUSA 201 Harmony and Score-Reading
- MUSA 250 Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene
- One of MUSA 231 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilisation; MUSA 232 Musics of the World; MUSA 233 Popular Music in Context; MUSA 234 Contemporary Music.

Further study

Following a MusB, the Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons)) allows for more advanced specialisation in composition, music education, musicology, or performance. Subsequently, a Master of Music (MMus) is available in composition or performance. The School of Music offers a Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) in music performance or composition, and a PhD in Music.

Following a BA majoring in Music you may continue on to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)). The Master of Arts (MA) is available in musicology, ethno-musicology or music education.

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering and music technology.

People with musical talent are sought after by festival organisers and arts organisations.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Music
T: +64 3 364 2183
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/music

Musical Culture

MusB

Music has made a strong impact on history and contemporary culture all over the world. With this major, you will learn about the history and development of music throughout the ages, the modern music industry and Aotearoa New Zealand music in the first year.

From the second year onwards, you will also learn about Māori performance, popular music, musical philosophy and research, musical heritage of the western world, and musical practices, education and impact in the community.

Career opportunities

Musical Culture will allow you to move into a wide variety of vocations. Graduates have found educational positions at schools and universities, and in areas such as journalism, television and radio, publishing, music festival organisation, recreational health services, and prominent areas of musical leadership in the community.

New Music

MusB

First-year New Music courses include learning the basics of music technologies, the music industry, songwriting, recording music and notational composition for live performances.

Further studies will include more advanced composition and songwriting skills and digital music composition.

How to apply

Entry into first-year composition and songwriting courses are based on submission of a portfolio with previous related works. Submissions should be sent to the School of Music by **7 November 2017** for 2018 entry.

Career opportunities

Majoring in music composition and songwriting will equip you with good notational and musical literacy skills, and set you on the path for a career in new music production. Students majoring in New Music have gone on into areas such as music recording, sound engineering and music technologies, as well as fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), and publishing.

Performance

MusB

UC offers individual lessons and group classes in a range of musical instruments and voice, with courses designed to give you the full experience being a part of large and small ensembles and the UC Chamber Choir.

Your first year will teach you the essential basic skills such as sight-reading music and understanding rhythm and tempo, as well as working with an accompaniment and in small or large groups. You will also develop in-depth technical and performance knowledge for your specific instrument or voice.

Advanced Performance major courses will develop further musical literacy and performance techniques, including orchestral arrangement and conducting, and teaching music as a business.

How to apply

Entry into the Performance major is limited and based on a School of Music audition. Applications for 2018 Performance courses should be made to the School of Music as soon as possible (no later than **21 October 2017**).

UC also offers non-major Performance courses for any students to develop basic skills in musical performance or develop skills in a second instrument or voice.

Career opportunities

The Performance major equips students with years of experience in ensemble groups and extensive training in their specific instrument or voice. Students move on to a variety of career paths including: musical education and teaching at schools and universities; positions in orchestras, opera houses, choirs and other ensemble groups; as well as positions of musical leadership in communities and orchestral groups. People with strong musical talents are highly sought after by event organisers and arts businesses.

‘I’ve always been interested in how things go from nothing to something. I wanted to make the world a better place through efficiency and innovation.’

Tanisha Haumu

Ngāti Raukawa
Certificate in Arts in Te Reo Māori
Bachelor of Commerce in Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, and Management
Graduate Logistics, Mainfreight Ltd

Operations and Supply Chain Management

BCom, BA (as a minor)

How do you make sure that people, money, materials and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations and is concerned with the design, planning and management of all facilities, processes and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials and buildings) used in the production of goods or in providing services. Successful operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management and finance.

Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

UC’s OSCM courses focus on issues such as operations strategy, performance management, supply chain management, procurement, product design, process design, planning, inventory management, project management, quality management and continuous improvement.

OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance, Information Systems, and Engineering. The flexibility of the Bachelor of Commerce makes double majors, as well as double degrees, possible. By adding OSCM to your studies, you can broaden your education and enhance the prospect of progress in your chosen career.

Recommended background

For the study of OSCM, proficiency in statistics and modelling up to Year 13 is desirable.

Students also do well if they have an interest in solving problems and have good communication skills.

To specialise in this field some concurrent study in Management, Human Resource Management, Accounting and Information Systems is desirable.

100-level courses

UC offers a major and a minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management as part of the Bachelor of Commerce. You can also study this subject as a minor within the Bachelor of Arts.

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in OSCM are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
MGMT 170	Managerial Decision Making
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Operations and Supply Chain Management major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/operations_management_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

There are a number of OSCM courses at 200 and 300-level which deal with various topics eg, operations strategy, project management, procurement, supply chain design, product design and quality management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills acquired from OSCM study are widely applicable.

Operations and Supply Chain Management provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as, for example, Supply Chain Managers, Production Planners, Operations Managers, Quality Managers, Project Managers, Procurement Managers, Business Analysts and Management Consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some OSCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists and engineers.

For examples of jobs in this area, visit www.cips.org and for further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Philosophy

BA, BCom (as a minor), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, Nursing, and even Engineering.

Why study Philosophy at UC?

UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.

The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing Philosophy students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree, and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market.

Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of Artificial Intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein and Turing.

Philosophy Internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

Recommended background

Since philosophy is not always taught in schools, 100-level Philosophy courses at UC are designed for beginners.

Philosophy is for anyone who is intellectually inquisitive, likes ideas, likes to think and explore. It is not just an academic subject but tackles issues and questions that arise for everyone. No special academic background is therefore required.

100-level courses

Each course involves two hours of lectures and one tutorial a week. A pass in a single 100-level Philosophy course allows you to enrol in any 200-level Philosophy course.

Course code	Course title
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad and Bogus
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking
PHIL 132	God, Mind and Freedom
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice

200-level and beyond

There is a broad menu of 200-level Philosophy courses at UC, ranging from ancient Greek philosophy to philosophy of cyberspace, from medical ethics to mathematical logic. A student with no 100-level Philosophy courses but with good results in other appropriate courses can enrol in 200-level Philosophy.

At 300-level, courses are usually offered in contemporary philosophy, history of philosophy, political philosophy, philosophy of religion, mathematical logic, philosophical logic, ethics and bioethics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Philosophy (both in Arts and Science qualifications). This includes a Graduate Diploma in Arts (in Ethics), a Bachelor of Science with Honours in Mathematics and Philosophy, right up to a PhD. UC also offers conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

‘Out of all my subjects, Philosophy is the one I’m most passionate about. It teaches you to view the world critically and analytically.’

Rory Collins

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in English and Psychology and a Bachelor of Science in Philosophy and Statistics
Teacher Aide, Hagley College

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, computer game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, filmmakers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators and university lecturers. Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in New Zealand or overseas.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Philosophy
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/philosophy

Physics

BSc, CertSc

What type of student might consider a Physics degree? As a child, famous UC alumnus Ernest Rutherford was intrigued by seeing a stick apparently bend when dipped into a farm bucket of water; Albert Einstein asked how his face would appear in a hand-held mirror if he ran at some significant fraction of the speed of light. A budding physicist may share this fascination with and curiosity about the natural world.

Physics aims to understand the behaviour of matter and energy from the scale of subatomic particles to that of the Universe itself. From computers to communication systems, architecture to agriculture; modern life is overwhelmingly built using the understanding of nature that physics provides.

We are currently in an incredibly exciting period in Physics. The technological advances of the last 20 years have had an enormous impact on all our lives and almost all of these rely on advances in Physics. Modern physics provides a framework for understanding – and contributing to – major advances in technology now and in the future.

Why study Physics at UC?

UC physicists are currently involved in the following exciting projects:

- building huge laser equipment to study gravitational waves
- creating tiny nanoelectronic devices that can act as transistors or sensors
- measuring the behaviour of the upper atmosphere in order to understand global warming
- obtaining fundamental theoretical understandings of cosmology and sub-atomic physics.

‘The sheer amount of potential for discovery available to the global scientific community has never been higher than it is now, and I find that very exciting.’

Alex Chapman
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Physics

The Department of Physics and Astronomy has many collaborations nationally and internationally that give access to some of the best facilities around the world. For example, UC is a member of CERN, the enormous particle accelerator centre in Geneva and also collaborates with the Van der Veer Institute and hospitals on medical imaging and radiation therapy.

Recommended background

Certain courses require a strong background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If students don't have a strong background in physics and calculus they may need to take both PHYS 111 and MATH 101. You could also consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory courses in physics, mathematics and calculus to prepare you for PHYS 111 (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart).

Where you start in first year will depend on your school results. See '100-level courses' for more details.

100-level courses

We offer Physics courses suitable for four different purposes:

- for studying Physics or Astronomy
- for studying Engineering
- for studying biological or environmental sciences
- for philosophical or general interest.

The core first-year Physics courses are offered as a sequence. Where you start Physics depends on how well you have done in NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or an equivalent background eg, IB, Cambridge or overseas qualifications).

Course code	Course title
PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
PHYS 102	Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering

Students with 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) can enrol in PHYS 101, in order to advance into a full second-year Physics or Astronomy programme, or to meet the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements.

Those students who have not gained this credit standard will be advised to enrol in an introductory Physics course, PHYS 111. This course will build a solid foundation before enrolling in the Semester 2 Physics course, PHYS 101, thus completing the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements. The second semester Physics course PHYS 102 is also offered over the summer period.

Students intending to advance in Physics are strongly advised to include MATH 102 and MATH 103 in their first-year courses.

200-level and beyond

The Physics courses beyond first year at UC include such topics as: astrophysics, classical mechanics, electricity and magnetism, electronics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and particle physics, optics, dynamics of atmospheres, quantum mechanics, relativity, signal analysis, solid state physics and thermal physics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

If you are considering further study, Physics is an ideal first-degree choice. Continuing to pursue Physics leads to many opportunities to work or travel overseas and in New Zealand.
Many graduates have continued their study in areas such as medical physics, engineering, teaching and patent law. See pages 59–60 for postgraduate and graduate options at UC.

Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals, or universities, and the Meteorological Service, among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists however – their analytical skills, numeracy and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police and aerospace industries (including airlines like Air New Zealand). Teaching, journalism and science communication also need people with Physics training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Physics and Astronomy
T: +64 3 364 2523
E: hod-secretary@phys.canterbury.ac.nz
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz

Political Science and International Relations

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

Are you interested in making a difference to the world around you? Does the future of New Zealand’s democracy interest you? Do news about politics and elections in other countries capture your interest? Are you concerned about major issues in international politics and international security? How about issues such as development, human rights, health, environment, nationalism, foreign policy or peace and conflict? How social change happens and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to think, study, examine and critically analyse these questions and pursue a career based on your interest? If so, you should study Political Science and International Relations.

Political Science is often called the study of who gets what, where, how and why. It is the independent and informed study of our communities and how we make decisions collectively as governments, why we behave as we do as citizens, and how we make public policy choices for the future. Political scientists use a variety of theories, ideas, tools, and methods to: examine local, national, regional, and global processes, institutions and relationships; to consider how we ought to live as political communities; and how we can create change.

‘I’d love my career to involve acting as a bridge-builder between Chinese and New Zealand business cultures, either based here or in China. UC’s focus is on being more globally aware.’

Sam Brosnahan

Bachelor of Commerce in International Business
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Chinese and Political Science and International Relations

Why study Political Science and International Relations at UC?

The Department of Political Science and International Relations at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research. Academic staff members are recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, parties and elections, political economy, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, South East Asian politics, and international security and international relations.

Academic staff members foster an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.

Recommended background

Political Science and International Relations students come from a wide variety of interests and backgrounds. Many study the subject alongside subjects such as History, Geography, languages, Media and Communication, Law, Commerce and Science.

100-level courses

There are five introductory 100-level POLS courses. Students intending to major in Political Science and International Relations are recommended to take 30 points at 100-level.

Each first-year course has two hours of lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

Course code	Course title
POLS 102	Politics: An Introduction
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy
POLS 104	Introduction to International Relations
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction
POLS 106	Plato to NATO: Introduction to Political Thought

200-level and beyond

At 200 and 300-level students have a wide choice of courses drawn from across the range of Political Science and International Relations specialisations and inspired by the research of our staff who all work actively on social issues. Topics are grouped into four broad pathways:

- international relations
- comparative politics (the study of individual nations and/or group of nations)
- public policy (how we make choices as communities)
- political thought.

Topics can include human rights and aid; media and politics; nationalism; citizenship; power; environmental politics; science and technology politics and policy; the politics of race and ethnicity; national and regional politics in East Asia, Europe, the United States, and New Zealand; disaster recovery; urban planning; new business leadership; and changing political thought and ideas.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Political Science and International Relations, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. Students can study towards the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy or the Master of Policy and Governance. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Political Science and International Relations students gain a versatile set of skills that can be applied in a wide range of exciting careers both within politics (international, national and local political institutions eg, the UN, humanitarian inter-governmental organisations, parliaments, city councils) and in more diverse areas such as law, business, education and journalism.

Recent graduates have been employed in the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Defence, and Justice as well as the Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Parliament, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the Government Communications Security Bureau, Security Intelligence Service, Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu, and the Red Cross.

Political Science and International Relations specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills, and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/political

Product Design

BProdDesign

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses and industry. From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

Starting in 2018, UC will offer a brand new three-year degree in Product Design with majors in:

- Applied Immersive Game Design
- Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
- Industrial Product Design.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of New Zealand’s innovative economy.

Why study Product Design at UC?

As a UC student you will have access to some of the best staff and resources in New Zealand and the world.

- The new Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign) is a three-year professional degree – the only university degree of its kind in the South Island.
- Combine Engineering and Science with Creative Arts and Business.

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies, Chemical Engineering, and Computer Science and Information Systems (QS World Rankings by Subject, 2017).
- UC's Chemical and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Marketing departments are the top-ranked for research in New Zealand (the latest Tertiary Education Commission 2012 PBRF assessment).
- Access to state-of-the-art laboratory, computer and testing facilities.

Recommended background

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics, while those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

100-level courses

Product Design has four compulsory 100-level courses:

Course code	Course title
ENGR 101	Foundations of Engineering
MATH 101	Introduction to Mathematics
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
PROD 101	Product Design 1

Additional course requirements for the first year of the BProdDesign can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

200-level and beyond

UC will offer a number of courses in Product Design at 200 and 300-level, allowing you to develop deeper understanding of the principles of product design, as well as more detailed understanding of the principles of game design, industrial design or chemical and healthcare product design, depending upon your chosen major.

For more details on each major please visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/qualifications-and-courses/product-design For course lists see the Regulations for the Bachelor of Product Design at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bproddesign_regs.shtml

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems and processes as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many industrial and product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in design departments for large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game developers, engineering consultancies, central and local government, or be self-employed. They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, graphic design, education, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies, to name just a few.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Product Design
T: +64 3 369 4078
E: productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Applied Immersive Game Design

BProdDesign

Immersive game design covers both virtual and augmented reality where the software and hardware are at the beginning of massive growth. The development of games for entertainment and applied games for training, education and the carrying out of remote activities are included in this major. A wide number of skills are developed in this degree and the subject also promotes interdisciplinary innovation.

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation

BProdDesign

Chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food, nutraceutical and personal care products are not comprised only of the main active ingredient(s) but must be formulated in a way that enables their practical use. For example, a moisturising skin lotion must not only contain moistening agents but also the components required to create a stable colloidal suspension with suitable viscosity, skin feel and fragrance to make it an attractive product for the consumer, with antimicrobial agents and a suitably long shelf life.

Industrial Product Design

BProdDesign

Every product we buy has a combination of elements in both design and usability. This major will teach you how to design products which both solve a problem and create desire in consumers. Develop skills such as sketching, computer-aided design and materials selection, and knowledge including fluid flow, heat transfer and design aesthetics.

Professional and Community Engagement

BA (as a minor), BCom (as a minor)

Professional and Community Engagement (PACE) studies is an ideal complement to your core subject. Training in this area will help you to develop key skills in community engagement, professional enterprise, cultural competence and innovation. These skills will be honed through relevant work experience, projects and internships for those undertaking this minor.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, enhance their communication skills, and change communities in the process.

Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?

UC has led the way in Australasia through its popular Arts Internships programme. As a unique part of the Arts experience at UC, students have completed over 300 internship projects in recent years, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing and fundraising to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.

Nearby in the re-emerging Christchurch central business district, UC Arts students are able to get involved in public art, pop-up galleries, urban transformation projects, community building events, well-being activities and more. Nowhere else in New Zealand are students getting so much exposure to social innovation and entrepreneurship, the chance to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in media studies or history at school – but the best background is simply an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that shape workplaces. Some work experience either past or current is also an advantage.

100-level courses

The 100-level course introduces students to the questions of theory and practice in academic studies and develops the necessary interpersonal and professional skills for employment.

Course code	Course title
PACE 195	Professional and Community Engagement: Theory and Practice

200-level and beyond

At 200-level all students participate in an internship project with a business or community organisation. This course enables students to work on a professional or community-based project, supported by personal reflection on the project and academic theories of community engagement. It allows students to develop their academic and professional communication skills in an external environment.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

As a graduate of Professional and Community Engagement studies, you will be uniquely trained in key transferable skills, and will have a thorough understanding of how your major subject has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students will have an edge over other students, as they will have had the chance to prove their communication, creativity, problem solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Internships Coordinator
T: +64 3 364 2987
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/professional-and-community-engagement

Psychology

BA, BCom (as a minor), BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are rapidly enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders and addictions.

‘It’s quite confronting when you start to learn how your mind works. I have a few goals around trying to help people understand and better communicate with those who have differing moral foundations to their own.’

Joshua Leota

Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Psychology and Philosophy

Psychology students are trained to:

- think independently and critically about psychological issues
- become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings and major theories of psychology
- learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
- understand modern scientific research in psychology.

Psychology may be taken as a major subject for a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science degree. It may also be taken as a subject in Law, Commerce, Criminal Justice, Music and Fine Arts degrees.

Why study Psychology at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Psychology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

UC offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist).

UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.

Applied learning opportunities

The Department of Psychology provides students with modern computer-based laboratories, excellent digital recording and editing equipment, an extensive library of psychological tests, laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition, and social, developmental, and applied psychology.

UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with the Canterbury District Health Board and the Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

Recommended background

Psychology is presented and taught as a science, but students from both arts and science backgrounds find the study of Psychology an interesting and worthwhile challenge.

Being able to write clearly and lucidly is a key skill for psychologists. Increasingly, Psychology has come to incorporate findings from neuroscience, making some background knowledge in biology very useful. Students use statistical methods in analysing and treating research data, meaning a background in statistics is helpful. Competence in mathematics at Year 11 and basic computer skills are assumed.

100-level courses

There are two first-year courses:

Course code	Course title
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology – Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology – Social, Personality and Developmental

PSYC 105 is taught in the first semester and PSYC 106 is taught in the second semester. Both PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 include weekly two-hour laboratory classes. These labs offer the opportunity for students to experience first-hand some of the phenomena discussed in lectures and the text, and also incorporate an introduction to the research methods and statistics employed in Psychology. Taken together, the two courses provide a broad general introduction to Psychology. As the department regards them as essential joint prerequisites for 200-level Psychology courses, first-year students are strongly advised to enrol in both courses.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level courses include cognition, developmental psychology, personality, sensation and perception, and social psychology as well as a core course in research design and statistics (PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics).
300-level courses include abnormal psychology, biological psychology, cognitive psychology, family psychology, health psychology, industrial and organisational psychology, learning, judgement and decision making, and environmental psychology plus an advanced course in research methods.

For a major in Psychology four courses (including PSYC 206) are required at 200-level. In addition, to be eligible to enter postgraduate programmes in Psychology (eg, Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology), students must have passed certain 300-level courses. For the relevant qualification requirements see www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

BA or BCom students may wish to complete a minor in Psychology. This requires passing PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 and any further 45 points in advanced PSYC courses (200 and 300-level courses).

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

In addition to the general honours, master's and PhD degrees in Psychology, UC has postgraduate programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology. These are limited entry programmes. See pages 59–60 for more information on UC's postgraduate programmes.

Career opportunities

Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations, teaching and training, District Health Boards, the New Zealand Defence Forces, the Department of Corrections and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services and health promotion.

Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist). Clinical psychologists focus on working with people by diagnosing and treating mental, emotional and behavioural disorders.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Psychology
T: +64 3 364 2902
E: psychology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.psyc.canterbury.ac.nz

Russian

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts, CertLang, DipRussLang

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrially and strategically – East Siberia and the south-east Russian Far East, the regions closest to New Zealand – have opened up for independent trade, business and cultural contacts with Russia's eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time direct business contacts have become possible between New Zealand and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in New Zealand.

Many of the best western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own experts on Russia.

Why study Russian at UC?

- UC is the only New Zealand university that offers a full major in Russian.
- In addition to the full suite of Russian language courses, we offer courses in Russian history covering its full extent from the middle ages to the present day as well as modules on Russian literature, film and culture.
- Our staff members are very active researchers and have published extensively on Russian literature, culture and history.
- Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).

'I loved that it also involved learning about the unique Russian culture and history, which I found fascinating. Russia and New Zealand are currently negotiating free trade, so we can expect more business from Russia in the future.'

Karel Doorman

Ngāti Rongomaiwahine
Bachelor of Arts in Russian with a minor in Linguistics, and a Bachelor of Laws
Content Generator, Education Perfect

- UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC's Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of Russian is required for the introductory Russian language course RUSS 130.

100-level courses

Studies in the Russian programme are of wide interdisciplinary interest and can be divided into two categories:

- Russian language acquisition: as an Indo-European language, Russian is no more difficult to learn than any other European language. The first-year language course requires no previous experience.

- Study of the culture, history of society of Russia and the former Soviet Union: all UC courses in this area are taught in English and are a good complement to other European studies (eg, European and European Union Studies courses can be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts in Russian).

Course code	Course title
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B
EURA 101	Global EUrope
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

200-level and beyond

Students who complete RUSS 131 successfully may continue into the 200-level course, RUSS 230 Intermediate Russian Language A. They can then begin to build on the language foundation laid in their first year and will become more fluent in Russian.

Beyond 100-level there are also courses on Russian and Soviet and post-Soviet history. In addition, several 200 and 300-level EURA courses (European novels and film adaptations, European city, and the Holocaust) include Russian modules.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Russian programme.

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Russian, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, those New Zealand students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/russian

‘I wanted to use my experience to support other young people facing adversity and oppression. I enjoy the fact that every day is different; there are always so many different ways you can approach a situation.’

Rachel Allan
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours
Social Worker, CDHB, Christchurch Hospital

Social Work

BSW

Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to well-being and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a fieldwork internship takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge and skills for employment in the social work profession, as well as in people-related, social policy and research occupations.

Why study Social Work at UC?

- One of New Zealand's longest-established Social Work programmes.
- UC offers qualifications which are internationally regarded and recognised by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board (NZSWRB).
- The programme is well-known for its high-quality Social Work education and research.
- The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible with interactive classes, a specially designed blended learning programme, and a strong practice orientation.
- Students are likely to work with diverse populations and thus learn about Māori, Pacific and other communities.
- There is the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, ageing, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

Recommended background

Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University.

While there are no particular school subjects required for the study of Social Work, a background in subjects which require communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori are useful. Volunteer work in the community is good preparation.

100-level courses

For the first year of the BSW you are required to take:

- the three compulsory courses in Social Work
- one compulsory course in Human Services
- four elected courses, selected from Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori (depending on which elective stream you would like to specialise in, see the elective stream table for the Bachelor of Social Work on page 48).

Social Work courses at 100 and 200-level can also be taken by students studying for other degrees who want to build into their studies a knowledge of social work practice, policy and research.

Course code	Course title
SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
SOWK 102	Human Services in Aotearoa
SOWK 104	Youth Realities
HSRV 103	Violence in Society

200-level and beyond

There are three compulsory 200-level Social Work courses that explore communication in the human services, human behaviour and development, and also social policy debates in the social services, two compulsory 200-level Human Services courses that focus on diversity and family violence, and one compulsory Māori and Indigenous Studies course.

Students also take Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses or additional Human Services according to the elective stream they have chosen (see the BSW degree page on page 48).

Limited entry to third year

Entry to the third year of the BSW is limited to students who have successfully completed the compulsory 100 and 200-level courses and who have been accepted into the programme following an interview and selection process. If you decide not to continue with a Social Work degree you can credit 100 and 200-level courses to a Bachelor of Arts majoring in Human Services, Psychology or Sociology – depending on your elected stream.

The third and fourth years of the BSW include courses in social work theory and method, research methodologies, mental health, law, and indigenous social work. In third year, the skills course assists students to identify and develop interpersonal helping skills using role-plays, video equipment and small group discussions.

In fourth year, students undertake two fieldwork placements in social service agencies. During this time they are supervised by field educators who help them integrate the knowledge, values and skills taught at UC with social work practice in the community.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for postgraduate study in this discipline and indeed, Social Work graduates are encouraged to undertake further studies. The School offers a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Social Work, the Master of Social Work (by thesis) and the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work.

The two year postgraduate Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(Applied)) is a great alternative to the BSW if you have already completed an undergraduate degree in arts or science. This professional degree is delivered in a distance learning format.

Career opportunities

In New Zealand, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts and researchers.

Graduates are employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia (there is a Mutual Recognition Agreement between the NZSWRB and the Australian Association of Social Workers).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: admin@sowk.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/social-work

Sociology

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you. Sociology is a craft, a vocation and to study and engage with the subject can be a transformative experience; once you have acquired a sociological imagination you will never be able to see the world in quite the same way again.

Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations, groups and everyday lives. Their subject matter ranges from the intimacy of the family to criminal gangs, and from rugby games to rock festivals.

Why study Sociology at UC?

UC is rated in the top 150 universities in the world in Sociology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

We teach courses that deal with subjects as diverse as crime and justice, cities, religion, health and medicine, social movements, death, migration and much more.

‘I have always been interested in learning about people, different cultures and the world around me, so I started a BA in Sociology. The fact that I did subjects that I enjoy makes it all worthwhile.’

Annabel Frost

Bachelor of Arts in Human Services and Sociology, and a Bachelor of Criminal Justice
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Sociology
Coronial Case Manager, Ministry of Justice

We want you to graduate with a Sociology degree that has value out there in the real world so we make sure you learn how to apply Sociology’s core methods to particular areas of life. Our courses are hands-on and we give our students the opportunity to do meaningful research, to create and analyse evidence, and to draw their own conclusions. And you can apply the skills of sociological study to many careers. Our graduates go on to work in variety of jobs from policy settings to the health sector.

Recommended background

Sociology is increasingly being taught in schools but this background is not necessary for entry into first-year courses at university. All that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to looking at things from different points of view and an interest in what people do to and with each other.

Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Sociology. This is a discipline in which the life experiences of both young and mature students count.

100-level courses

Students intending to major in Sociology are required to take at least one course in Sociology at 100-level.

Sociology was one of the first established social science subjects at UC and sociological ideas and practices have been incorporated into many related subjects. Students majoring in Sociology successfully combine courses in Sociology with other courses such as Anthropology, Media and Communication, and Political Science and International Relations, as well as courses in Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Social Work, Psychology, Computer Science, Management, Economics and Law.

Course code	Course title
SOCI 111	Exploring Society
SOCI 112	Global Society

200-level and beyond

Sociology majors need to include SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life in their second-year schedule.

Sociology courses at 200 and 300-level take students beyond introductions to the discipline to more focused and in-depth engagements with particular areas of sociological endeavour.

As well as introducing research methods and sociological theories, the specialist topics offered are closely linked to staff research areas. These include the environment and sustainability, development and gender in international relations, the sociology of sport and media, health, animals, heritage, religion, ethnic relations, the sociology of everyday life, globalisation and poverty, crime and justice, and even death and dying.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Sociology, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising and more.

Sociology graduates make for good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers and schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/sociology-and-anthropology

Spanish

BA, BCom (as a minor), CertArts, CertLang, DipSpanLang

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

Why study Spanish at UC?

Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes, and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.

International study opportunities

One of the programme's most important resources is the exchange programme with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, an institution located in Spain. This unique opportunity provides an authentic environment for students to improve their linguistic skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange programme have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC.

In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique programme offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary and language schools for up to a full academic year.

Recommended background

Spanish language courses cater for total beginners as well as those with some prior knowledge of the language. SPAN 101 is for total beginners, while SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A is the normal entry point for those with Year 13 Spanish.

Placement tests are also available for those who have acquired proficiency by other means. Contact the Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies for information regarding this.

100-level courses

100-level courses are beginners' courses in Spanish.

Course code	Course title
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B
EURA 101	Global EUrope
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond

200-level and beyond

Those with previous knowledge of the language may be able to enter at 200-level. See 'Recommended background' above for details.

The Spanish programme at UC focuses primarily on language acquisition based on the communicative approach. Cultural studies are also integrated into the curriculum, so that students can deepen their understanding of Hispanic cultures.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Spanish programme.

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Spanish, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information.

For students studying towards degrees in areas such as Law, Commerce, Engineering or Science, the Certificate in Languages provides a tertiary qualification in a foreign language which will enhance their employment opportunities, especially internationally.

Career opportunities

Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students majoring in a science who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA or Latin America.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/spanish

Sport Coaching

BSpC, CertSpC

Sport Coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport Coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and well-being, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem solving skills.

A degree in Sport Coaching can also provide a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification. For advice on how to achieve this consult with a liaison officer or a College of Education, Health and Human Development student advisor.

Why study Sport Coaching at UC?

- The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory and practice of sport and sport coaching.
- Students experience coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.
- Strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship in the final year, help motivate students to excel in their chosen field and to work towards getting the job they want.
- UC Sport Coaching students choose to specialise in an endorsement area. Many students graduate with a double endorsement.
- All Sport Coaching courses are open to students from other degrees and BSpC students can also study towards a double degree at UC. See page 53 for more information on double degrees.

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Sport Coaching on page 50 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

The BSpC can be started in February or July. Programme entry is subject to satisfactory police vetting as some courses involve students working with school-aged children.

Applicants under 20 must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

100-level courses

Sport Coaching courses are grouped into three main strands: pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning), sport and exercise sciences, and sociology of sport.

Course code	Course title
SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching
SPCO 102	Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology 1 (not compulsory)
SPCO 104	Anatomy and Physiology
SPCO 105	Social History of Sport and Physical Education
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition (not compulsory)
SPCO 110	Practicum 1

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for more information.

200-level and beyond

200-level courses include ethics in sport, sport and culture in New Zealand, athlete-centred coaching, biomechanics, exercise physiology, and sport injuries.

Endorsement options

Endorsement options include:

- Leadership
- Performance Analysis
- Strength and Conditioning
- He Oranga Tangata (Māori Health and Well-being).

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Certificate option

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available full-time over one semester or part-time up to two years. It can lead on to the full bachelor's degree if desired – see page 50.

Further study

Graduates can seek postgraduate opportunities in sport and education or health-related areas of study. With careful course selection, Sport Coaching graduates are also eligible to apply for entry to a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning to teach physical education in secondary schools or become a primary school teacher.

See pages 59–60 for more information on postgraduate and graduate options at UC.

Career opportunities

The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills which are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC Sport Coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, teachers, managers in various organisations, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers and performance analysts.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘Completing a degree with the possibility of interning with the Crusaders meant deciding on UC and the BSpC was an easy decision.’

Arran Hodge

Bachelor of Sport Coaching endorsed in Performance Analysis
Analyst, Crusaders International High Performance Unit
Crusaders Video Analyst Intern, Canterbury Rugby Football Union
Rugby Performance Analyst, St Andrew’s College

‘Statistics enables us to use powerful tools of analysis to understand how organisms interact. Data science is becoming more and more important, I highly rate my Statistics major.’

Callum McIntosh

Studyng towards a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and Statistics, with an endorsement in Ecology

Statistics

BA, BCom (as a minor), BSc, CertArts, CertSc

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data in many fields. Statistics is the profession associated with making meaningful sense of data. Statistics is a rapidly advancing science with many avenues open for study and work. These range from statistical theory to its application in biology, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics and economics.
In fact, there are few disciplines that do not use statistics in some form.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being developed in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics and statistics involved.

Statistics can be used to answer some very important scientific, social and commercial questions. The challenge in statistics is to use appropriate logic, apply the correct methodology and interpret the results accurately.

Some projects involving statisticians include:

- measuring the rate that cystic fibrosis develops in lung tissue
- describing the spatial distribution of wood fibre lengths in trees
- monitoring endangered animals to detect critical rates of decline
- measuring the impact of government policy on education
- estimating the working life of mechanical equipment before it requires repair
- measuring the extent to which participation in group-therapy anger-management sessions reduces the chance of re-offending.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry, Geography, Communication Disorders and Management.

Why study Statistics at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world in Statistics and Operational Research (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.

The school is active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work.

Here at UC we have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background

Entry into the 100-level Statistics course is open to all students with entry to the University. Logical thinking, a flair for numbers, curiosity and the ability to live with uncertainty are the qualities that combine to make a good statistician. In school, it is important to do as well as possible in Year 13, particularly in statistics and/or calculus.

Students who have performed very well in Year 13 statistics and/or calculus may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Statistics course.

UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/future-students/qualifications-and-courses/transition-programmes/headstart).

100-level course

Course code	Course title
STAT 101	Statistics 1

The introductory Statistics course STAT 101 is designed to provide students with a solid background in statistics, critical thinking and in the use of computers. Students use computers to graph and analyse data. Even if you are not majoring in Statistics, learning how to use Excel spreadsheets will still be a very useful part of your education at UC. This course is taught using a novel approach, with fewer classroom-style lectures and more computer-based learning through online tutorials. There is a strong emphasis on using computers to work with data. Student feedback on this approach to learning has been very positive.

If you are planning to major in Statistics, it is recommended you take STAT 101 and some 100-level Mathematics in your first year (depending on which degree you wish to obtain – see the regulations for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science).

200-level and beyond

Five 200-level courses are offered, covering a range of topics from data analysis through to inference and probability. If you are majoring in Statistics, you need three courses from STAT 201–294 and four courses from STAT 310–394; MATH 103 or MATH 199 is also required. (Note that MATH 199 is a STAR course only available to secondary school students.)

If you are unsure which courses best suit your needs, contact a Student Advisor. It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Mathematics, Management, Economics, Physics, Chemistry and Computer Science.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Higher level study is available in Arts or Science from honours to doctoral level. Study can be in Mathematics, Statistics, mathematics and statistics, computational and applied mathematical sciences, economics and mathematics, finance and mathematics, finance and statistics, mathematics and philosophy, and mathematical physics.

Career opportunities

Statistics is an integral part of many industries, management and scientific research programmes. Statistics demands the ability to use analytical techniques, statistical methods and information technology for the manipulation and interpretation of information. There is a growing demand for statisticians and biometricians (people who conduct research and advise on experimental design, data collection and data analysis in biology).

Many of our graduates are employed by Stats NZ as statisticians and in other organisations as research officers, analysts and statistical programmers. The Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians, particularly biometricians. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

BCom

Strategy and Entrepreneurship is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company's chief executive officer and executive team. Strategy is the capstone function of business management. It deals with making decisions to create advantage and above-normal profits and provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship pertains to how to recognise, assess and exploit attractive opportunities using innovation, leveraging risk, and engaging in effective competitive action. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running and growing new business ventures. Together, these disciplines help managers develop and grow businesses of any size (including new ventures).

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a useful companion to a technical degree as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?

Entrepreneurship is one of the fastest growing majors internationally in universities with over 2,000 programmes globally. UC has an internationally recognised group of scholars in Strategy and Entrepreneurship who are active researchers and award-winning teachers.

In addition, the Strategy and Entrepreneurship academics have an impact on government and industry, for example studying how Christchurch's rebuild was most effectively accomplished by one coordinating super-organisation and whether business accelerators create jobs in New Zealand or build community entrepreneurial capabilities.

Students at UC will be exposed to business at all levels from individually owned and run small businesses, to family business, to social enterprise to high-tech focused startups and large corporations using innovation to gain advantage.

A wide portfolio of classes in Strategy and Entrepreneurship allow students to develop their ability to recognise opportunities as well as core business skills of planning, project management and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community through business case competitions.

UC is also home to the UC Centre for Entrepreneurship which runs the Incubator Programme and Summer Startup Programme – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience or take on an internship.

Minor in Entrepreneurship

UC also offers a minor in Entrepreneurship, which allows Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) and Bachelor of Arts (BA) students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level and potentially, employability. For course details see the Regulations for the BCom at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bcom_regs.shtml

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, history, geography to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have learned.

Sound analytical and numeracy skills are also important. An interest in business, and why firms succeed or fail, is advantageous.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ECON 104 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing
MGMT 170	Managerial Decision Making
STAT 101	Statistics 1
Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.	

For the complete, three-year BCom Strategy and Entrepreneurship major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/strategy_entrepreneurship_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

There is a wide range of classes to take in entrepreneurship covering topics including: innovation management, international entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship and new ventures, and social entrepreneurship. Strategy classes look at strategic management and strategy processes and practices.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in Management. The Master of Commerce (in Management) degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, take over a family business, create a social enterprise to solve an unmet human need, work in government policy, become a venture investor, manage a large corporation or even start your own business one day – UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC's real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement gives you a taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

‘I am really interested by tax laws. I want to be working in a field with some connection to non-profits. UC has a good Accounting degree, the structure is systematic and easy to follow.’

Deepthica Vasumathi Jagannathan

Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Taxation and Accounting

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 369 3655
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Taxation and Accounting

BCom

Taxation is much more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines, with those from economics. More recently, knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements. Studying taxation will equip you with the skills and knowledge to become a taxation specialist within the accounting profession, a commercial professional or a chartered accountant.

Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

A Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers, and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.

The courses provide a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

Minor in Taxation

UC also offers a minor in Taxation, which allows BCom and Bachelor of Arts (BA) students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline.
This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level and, potentially, employability. For course details see the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bcom_regs.shtml

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school.

Competence in spoken and written English communication is essential for both taxation and accountancy studies.

With the growing importance and use in accountancy of mathematical methods and statistical tools, a background in mathematics and statistics is strongly recommended for Taxation and Accounting majors.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required in order to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting are:

Course code	Course title
ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ACCT 103	Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction
ACCT 152 or LAWS 101	Law and Business Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions
ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
STAT 101	Statistics 1

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. If LAWS 101 is studied instead of ACCT 152 (as above) these 15 points are not required as LAWS 101 is a 30-point course and ACCT 152 is a 15-point course.

If you are planning to major in Taxation and Accounting you should take ACCT 102 and ACCT 103 in your first year. ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 should be taken preferably in your first year of study but may be taken in your second year of study.

For Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand membership, both ECON 104 (or ECON 199) and ECON 105 are required, as are ACCT 152 (or LAWS 101), INFO 123 and ACCT 103 at 100-level. The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) also have requirements which can be referenced – refer to www.accaglobal.com

For the complete, three-year BCom Taxation and Accounting major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At the conclusion of ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation you will have a working knowledge of income tax (income and deductions), the goods and services tax (GST) and fringe benefit tax. You will also understand the concepts of residence and source, and aspects of tax administration.

Courses at 300-level build on the foundations laid in earlier study, considering a range of topics including tax planning, avoidance and evasion, international taxation, taxation of investments, company taxation, ethics, tax policy, taxation of land sales, taxation of charities, and further aspects of tax administration and compliance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Once you complete your BCom with good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. An honours or master's degree will help you distinguish yourself in the marketplace.

If you have further academic ambitions, the next step is a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting you will be able to enter a variety of organisations, for example as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Inland Revenue and the Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For this membership your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems or go to www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz/institutes

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3648
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

Teacher Education

Early Childhood: BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTeach, MTchgLn

Primary: BTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTchgLn

Secondary: GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchgLn

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

Why study teaching at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2017).

‘It’s an interesting and good foundational degree. I enjoy how applicable and hands-on it is. I love how you can chat to any lecturer and they are stoked that you are keen to learn.’

Paris Bronté
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

As a premier provider of teacher education in New Zealand, UC's College of Education, Health and Human Development offers qualifications in:

- Early Childhood Teacher Education
- Primary Teacher Education
- Secondary Teacher Education.

We also offer a range of professional development programmes and support services.

We offer our students:

- research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from New Zealand and around the world
- classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
- flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on-campus, distance, part-time and flexible delivery
- international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences for UC teaching students and enhance cultural understanding
- modern facilities and classrooms, and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
- academic pathways to postgraduate study.

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 51 and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 52 for more information on entry requirements and the application process.

Graduate diploma and master's entry requirements can be found at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Study commitments

Depending on your programme of study, full-time on-campus students have 16–25 hours of lectures per week during term time, plus time spent on personal study, research and assignment preparation.

Full-time distance students can expect to spend a minimum of 40 hours per week on their studies, as well as being required to attend on-site intensives (see the 'On-site Intensives' section on page 133).

For teaching programmes, professional teaching practice involves blocks of 2–7 weeks during which you are required to spend approximately eight hours each day working alongside an experienced teacher. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required.

Teacher education programmes are intensive and it is therefore important that applicants realise the amount of time required to complete them, particularly if studying by distance. If you need to work or have other commitments please talk to a student advisor who can arrange a programme of study that works for you.

Distance study: Flexible Learning Option and regional blended study

The College of Education, Health and Human Development has a range of delivery options as well as the face-to-face on-campus programmes in Christchurch. The College offers a blended model of campus-based and online learning in Nelson, Rotorua and New Plymouth plus a distance option known as the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Flexible Learning Option (FLO)

FLO courses are taught using online resources, including web-based audio or video conferences. If you are enrolled in the regional campus model, some of the FLO course sessions may be delivered face-to-face as intensive modules in Nelson, Rotorua or New Plymouth.

New distance students are provided with comprehensive information via the e-Learning support and the FLO student support Learn (Moodle) sites. Lecturer contact details, assignment due dates and the times you are required to be on campus are available through the Course Information System at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Both undergraduate and a selection of postgraduate courses are available by distance – meaning that you can continue studying with us throughout your career.

Equipment required for distance study

The bulk of FLO course content is provided online. Online interaction is an expected part of flexible learning. Access to the following is required:

- telephone (with voicemail)
- computer, web-cam and printer
- internet access with broadband
- hardware and software to participate in online conference sessions, including Skype and Adobe Connect
- DVD and CD player – essential for viewing and listening to supplementary course materials (not required for Early Childhood Teacher Education).

In addition, access to the following is recommended:

- fax/scanner – not essential, but desirable
- video camera – can be used in preparation of some assignments.

On-site intensives

Many FLO courses have an on-site intensive component. These are a great opportunity for you to meet the lecturers and your colleagues for the duration of your studies, form study groups in your home region as well as online, and learn some of the information which is best taught in a face-to-face class or using particular equipment. On-site intensives may also include orientation activities, school or centre visits and overnight marae visits.

On-site intensives for primary qualifications are taught in blocks, with the first on-site intensive taking place in the February of the first year of study in Christchurch. If you are enrolled in the Nelson or Rotorua regional campus option you do not attend the on-site intensives in Christchurch. You will complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at your regional campus.

On-site intensives for early childhood qualifications are taught in blocks. The FLO distance option usually involves one on-site intensive per semester on campus for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood). Subsequent on-site intensives may be held in New Plymouth as well as Christchurch if numbers permit. For the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching the on-site intensives are held in Christchurch three times during the year.

Home schools (Primary)

In addition to the teaching placements organised by the College there will be occasions where access to a primary school is required in order to complete observations or course-related tasks.

You are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local school so that you can access groups of children in a learning setting and resources where appropriate. This 'home school' contact is a strictly informal relationship between you and the school, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Home centres (Early Childhood)

FLO students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local early childhood setting so that you can become part of a learning community, observe children and teachers, and have the opportunity for professional conversations with staff. This 'home centre' contact is a strictly informal relationship between you and the centre, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the centre.

Professional practice

Professional practice placements for distance students are usually arranged in schools or centres close to where you live. However, travel may be required in some cases.

Education Library distance services

Students can access the UC Education Library distance services if you are enrolled in a recognised FLO or distance course or a course at any UC regional campus or centre. Library services include:

- access to books, serials and audiovisual materials such as videos and kits
- internet access through our web page to resources and services, including the library catalogue, serials index, full text databases, registration and forms
- advice on search strategies and guidance in using library resources
- access to items from other libraries if we do not have them in this library
- contact by phone, fax, email or mail.

Students will be able to access their account details online.

Regional study

Students at UC's regional campuses and centres have the benefit of a blended model of study that combines face-to-face courses tailored to local needs together with FLO courses. If you are enrolled through the regional campus model, you will also have access to UC support services including the distance library service.

Nelson Centre

The Nelson Centre offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) degree using a blended model. Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one to two days per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required in some cases.

The Nelson Centre is co-located with the Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT). You will have access to the NMIT well-being and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact

UC Nelson Centre, NMIT
Y Block, 145 Collingwood Street, Nelson
T: +64 3 548 3106

Rotorua Centre

The Rotorua Centre, based at Waiariki Institute of Technology, offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary). Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one day per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. This course is designed to meet local needs, particularly in the areas of tikanga and te reo Māori. At the beginning of each semester, you will be required to attend an on-site intensive course, where you will be introduced to your subjects and inducted into UC systems.

Students at our regional campuses have access to well-being and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact

UC Rotorua Centre C/- Waiariki Institute of Technology
Mokoia Drive, PO Box 3028, Rotorua
T: +64 7 346 8820

New Plymouth Centre

The New Plymouth Centre is located on the Western Institute of Technology (WITT) campus and offers the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) programme. Classes for the Professional Inquiry courses of the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) are usually held on one day per week or fortnight, with students engaging in a range of flexible learning courses (FLO) at other times. At the beginning of each semester you will be required to attend additional days for an on-site intensive course, where you will be introduced to your subjects as well as to UC systems and WITT support.

Students are required to attend professional teaching practices in early childhood centres during your studies – these are arranged by the College.

You will have access to both WITT's library services and UC's distance library services, well-being and learning support services, and computer networks.

Contact

University of Canterbury, New Plymouth Centre
C/- WITT, Private Bag 2030, New Plymouth 4342
T: +64 6 757 3100 ext 8861

Career opportunities

Teaching graduates are eligible to apply to the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (EDUCANZ) for provisional registration as a teacher. After completing two years of satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Early Childhood Teacher Education

BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTeach, MTchgLn

Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers and young children, and provide support for whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child's life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high-quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.

Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes. For more information go to www.teachnz.govt.nz

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 51 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

Programme structure

Early Childhood qualifications at UC have four components.

- In Education you will learn about the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, assessment, the New Zealand education system, socio-political and cultural contexts, communication skills, information skills, and contemporary issues in education.
- In Professional Inquiry and Professional Practice you will learn practical teaching skills and spend time working in an early childhood setting alongside an experienced teacher. You will also be visited by a lecturer who will observe and discuss your progress.

'Once a semester I go out on a practical placement to gain experience. I enjoy learning about teaching philosophies and exploring different ways in which early childhood settings work.'

Mikaela Singleton

Studying towards a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

The degree includes two blocks of Professional Practice in first year (one for two weeks and another for four weeks) and two blocks of up to five weeks in each of the second and third years.

- In Curriculum Studies you will learn about Te Whāriki – the Early Childhood Curriculum. Students gain pedagogical knowledge (knowledge about the theory of teaching), and skills required to teach effectively within an integrated curriculum.
- We continue to extend the professional practice opportunities and multicultural competencies for BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) students by offering international teaching/learning opportunities, mainly in the Pacific and in Asia. These experiences give students first-hand exposure to alternative early childhood settings in another culture.

100-level courses

Compulsory first-year courses for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood):

Course code	Course title
TECE 105	Integrated Curriculum/Ako and Whanaungatanga
TECE 106	Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kōhungahunga
TECM 101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuatanga Māori 1
TEDU 105	Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea
TEDU 110	Child and Adolescent Development
TEDU 111	Education, Culture and Society
TEPI 101	The Profession of Teaching
TEPI 105	Teacher Identity/Ngā Tirohanga Whānui

For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons)) is a one-year full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. The BTchLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.

Graduates can also continue on to master's degrees and other postgraduate qualifications in Education and related areas at UC, and in other New Zealand and overseas institutions. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.

Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals and government agencies.

Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers and young children in their vital years.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Primary Teacher Education

BTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), MTchgLn

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it) and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those people who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 52.

Entry requirements

See the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) on page 52 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications normally open in July). Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme in mid-February or when places are filled (whichever comes first).

Programme structure

There are four basic components of primary qualifications at UC.

- Education courses address areas such as the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, classroom management, assessment, the New Zealand education system, and socio-political and cultural contexts.
- Professional Studies courses introduce students to the observation, communication, interaction, management, planning, diagnostic and practical teaching skills required of teachers in New Zealand schools.
- Professional Practice is the time spent working in a classroom. It provides a supportive context in which students can trial and refine their planning, teaching and management skills. Professional Practice initiates students into the complexities of the teacher's role within the classroom, the school and the wider community. There are two blocks of Professional Practice in schools each year of the BTchLn. Part-time students have one block each year and usually take six years to complete the degree. During their Professional Practice students will spend approximately eight hours a day working alongside an experienced teacher.
- Curriculum Studies includes all curriculum subjects that a primary teacher is expected to teach. These include English, mātauraka Māori, mathematics, science, technology education, social studies, art, music, drama and dance, health and physical education.

100-level courses

Compulsory first-year courses for the BTchLn(Primary):

Course code	Course title
TECM 101	Te Reo me ngā Āhuatanga Māori 1
TECP 112	Theoretical Foundations of Literacy
TECP 113	The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum
TECP 122	Introduction to Mathematics Education
TEDU 110	Child and Adolescent Development
TEDU 111	Education, Culture and Society
TEPI 101	The Profession of Teaching
TEPP 102	The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons)) is a one-year, full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. Available on campus in Christchurch, the BTchLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.

Other options include a Postgraduate Diploma or Master of Education degree, and PhD study with distance opportunities available. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools across New Zealand. Internationally recognised, the BTchLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I highly recommend the Primary programme. Come with an open mind, take everything on board, and really explore the beauty of teaching, it is a wonderful career.’

Jamie Leckie

Ngāti Maru
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Studying towards a Master of Education
Primary teacher, Coromandel Area School

Secondary Teacher Education

GradDipTchLn(Secondary), MTchgLn

The College offers two internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The graduate diploma is currently offered on campus in Christchurch with an intake in early February. See below for more information on this qualification.

The Master of Teaching and Learning is a one-year postgraduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. You will complete an 180-point master's degree within one calendar year of full-time study on campus. This qualification focuses on practices that cater for diverse and priority learners' needs in the New Zealand Aotearoa context.

Entry requirements

A relevant degree is required to study the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) or MTchgLn (overseas degrees will need to be assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand degree by the University).

‘This gave me the ability to think critically about my teaching and the influence I have on the people I am teaching. It opened my eyes to how I could become more responsive to the needs of all my students in the classroom.’

Gareth Sutton

Bachelor of Sport Coaching
Graduate Diploma in Arts in History
Master of teaching and Learning endorsed in Secondary Teaching

For the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) you must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in a New Zealand secondary school curriculum area (your specialist teaching subject) as well as an additional teaching subject. For example, with an undergraduate degree in Biology including courses in Maths to 200-level, you may apply with a specialist teaching subject in Science with Biology and Maths as your additional teaching subject.

For the MTchgLn you must have a bachelor’s degree which includes study to 300-level in a New Zealand secondary school curriculum area (your specialist teaching subject) and applicants are normally expected to have achieved a B+ average or better in those 300-level courses. You are also required to have one teachable subject, for example, with an undergraduate degree with a major in Biology you can teach Science with Biology as your specialist teaching subject.

Note: not all teachable subjects from the list in this section are supported by the Master of Teaching and Learning.

How to apply

An Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education, Health and Human Development is required. To complete an APE, please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or visit www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Selection for entry is not automatic and is based on academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children and young people, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications open in July). Applications are due four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled.

Programme structure

Secondary Teacher Education is made up of courses in the following areas of study:

- Professional and Educational Studies where you learn about the secondary school student and hone presentation skills, lesson planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and teaching strategies. You also have opportunities to explore issues surrounding the history, sociology, philosophy, politics, cultural contexts and psychology of education. This area of study also considers strategies for using ICT in education and e-learning.
- Teaching Practice is the school-based requirement of the programme and provides the placement contexts in which students develop skills and gain experience in practical situations.
- All Teaching Studies courses focus on the essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum including curriculum statements, examination prescriptions, unit and achievement standards, teaching and management approaches, assessment practices and curriculum resources.

Secondary Teacher Education – specialist curriculum subjects

You will need at least two teaching subjects from the Teaching Studies list below (Note: unless you are studying the master's, in which case the requirement is one teaching subject and the teaching options are slightly different). Degree specialisation (preferably to 300-level) is required for your main teaching subject. A second teaching subject is also necessary, for which study to 200-level is preferable. UC offers the following teachable subjects:

- Art
- English
- Health Education
- International Languages (French, German, Japanese, Spanish)
- Mathematics
- Music
- Outdoor and Environmental Education
- Performing Arts
- Physical Education
- Science with Biology
- Science with Chemistry
- Science with Physics
- Social Studies with Classical Studies
- Social Studies with Economics
- Social Studies with Geography
- Social Studies with History
- Te Reo Māori
- Technology.

Courses

For information on Secondary Teacher Education courses in the year-long programme, go to the relevant qualification schedule at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
For course descriptions, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates can continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications or professional development studies in Education and related areas at UC. See pages 59–60 for more information.

Career opportunities

Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for provisional registration as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in New Zealand and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools, eg, managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management if you wish.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business and industry training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I wanted to learn te reo and about Māori culture. I love everything; it’s challenged my beliefs, I’ve met some amazing people and I feel I have a broader outlook on life.’

Caitlin Swan

Bachelor of Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori, with a minor in Education; Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Māori and Indigenous Studies; Studying towards a Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed with Primary

Te Reo Māori

BA, CertArts(TeReoMaori), DipTeReoMaori

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 112

He taoka te reo
he kura pounamu
iti kahuraki
mapihi maurea.

The language is a treasure
like a greenstone pendant
That which I strive to possess
And carry with me always.

As New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people, indigenous industries or in education, public or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science, Human Services, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.

UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Recommended background

No previous study of te reo Māori is required for entry into TREO 110.

100-level courses

Finding the right entry language course for you

No previous study of te reo Māori is required for entry into TREO 110 Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners.

Students with a previous knowledge of te reo Māori can enrol in TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1 in the first semester, and progress to TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2 in the second semester.

Those who have studied the language before will have the opportunity to enter the advancing language course directly. Thus majoring in Te Reo Māori will take either three or four years depending on how much Māori language you already know. Interested students should consult the School at the beginning of the year about the entry level appropriate for them.

Language learning needs continuous application and steady work every week. You will find that learning the Māori language has benefits beyond the excitement of learning to express yourself in Māori. All our language courses place emphasis on both oral and written skills.

Course code	Course title
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2

Incorporating Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Students wishing to major in this subject are also encouraged to take courses in Māori and Indigenous Studies (up to 45 points from this subject can be included in the Te Reo Māori major).

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language continues the immersion language environment. It aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help acquire the skills for formal speech at an appropriate level, and lay the ground work for future growth.

Language students are also able to take the course TREO 220 Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation, which gives students an opportunity to contextualise their involvement in the Māori language renaissance.

Successful completion of the second-year programme leads you to continue intensive study of Te Reo Māori in your final undergraduate year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC has a range of options for graduate and postgraduate study in Te Reo Māori, including conversion pathways for those who have not previously studied the subject. See pages 59–60 for more information. Māori is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Career opportunities

Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. New Zealand will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy, and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism or social services, the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations and the wider community.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/maori

Index

** Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2017.*

Don’t forget...

Key dates

UC Info Evenings by region — 2017	
15 May	Dunedin
17 May	Cromwell
24 May	New Plymouth
25 May	Auckland
30 May	Wellington
31 May	Hamilton
1 June	Tauranga
6 June	Invercargill
7 June	Christchurch
14 June	Nelson
15 June	Napier
Key Dates — 2017 (for 2018 entry)	
1 July	Teacher Education applications for programme entry open
13 July	UC Open Day on campus
15 August	UC Emerging Leaders and many other scholarship applications due
1 October	Applications for accommodation due
3 October	Applications to Enrol at UC open
21 October	Special applications for Bachelor of Music majoring in Performance due
15 November	Special applications for Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year due
11 December	Applications to Enrol due for first-year domestic students

Explore our campus.
Discover your degree options.
Experience student life.

The essential event to prepare you for 2018 study at UC!

Accommodation tours will take place on Wednesday 12th, Thursday 13th and Friday 14th July.

Register to attend and view the full programme online at: www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

UC UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
CHRISTCHURCH NEW ZEALAND

Where are we?

Access UC’s online maps through the QR code below for photos and more details of our extensive facilities and spacious campus.

UC Contact Centre:

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: info@canterbury.ac.nz

University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

www.canterbury.ac.nz

CHRISTCHURCH EDUCATED

Official sponsor of:

CRUSADERS

SILVERMOON TACTIX

Christchurch School of Music

STUDENT VOLUNTEER ARMY

Tell us what you think of this publication at
publications@canterbury.ac.nz